

CATALOGUE OF THE
SEVERANCE COLLECTION
OF ARMS AND ARMOR
IN THE CLEVELAND
MUSEUM OF ART

1924

THE LIBRARY
OF THE CLEVELAND
MUSEUM OF ART

PRESENTED BY
FLORENCE A KELLEY
IN MEMORY OF
HERMON A KELLEY

✓

✓

✓

THE COLLECTION OF ARMS
AND ARMOR PRESENTED TO
THE CLEVELAND MUSEUM
OF ART BY MR. AND MRS.
JOHN LONG SEVERANCE

THIS large paper edition of the Catalogue of the Severance Collection of Arms and Armor has been prepared for presentation to a limited number of collectors of armor, art museums and public libraries. The edition is limited to three hundred copies of which this is

No. 17

Presented to

MR. AND MRS. HERMON A. KELLEY

By

MR. AND MRS. JOHN LONG SEVERANCE



B 31

FRONTISPIECE
CABASSET, ITALIAN, LATE XVI CENTURY

A CATALOGUE
OF THE COLLECTION OF
ARMS & ARMOR

PRESENTED TO
THE CLEVELAND MUSEUM OF ART

BY
MR. AND MRS. JOHN LONG SEVERANCE

1916-1923

WRITTEN BY
HELEN IVES GILCHRIST

CLEVELAND
THE CLEVELAND MUSEUM OF ART
MCMXXIV

COPYRIGHT 1924 BY
THE CLEVELAND MUSEUM OF ART
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

THE ARTCRAFT PRINTING COMPANY
CLEVELAND, OHIO

6493

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Preface	13
On the Appreciation of Armor	15
Foreword	17
Section A. Suits of Armor (A 1 - A 17)	19
Section B. Helmets and Parts of Helmets (B 1 - B 44)	39
Section C. Body Armor (C 1 - C 41)	59
Section D. Chain Mail (D 1 - D 18)	75
Section E. Swords (E 1 - E 125)	83
Section F. Guns and Gun Parts, Primers, Powder Flasks, and Spanners (F 1 - F 90)	141
Section G. Crossbows, Winders, and Bolts (G 1 - G 14)	171
Section H. Pole Arms (H 1 - H 87)	179
Section I. Daggers, Stiletos, and Knives (I 1 - I 52)	209
Section J. Horse Armor (J 1 - J 48)	229
Section K. Maces (K 1 - K 10)	243
Section L. Shields (L 1 - L 7)	249
Section M. Banners and Odd Pieces (M 1 - M 19)	255
Armors' Names and Marks	261
Glossary	281
Index	289

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

		OPPOSITE PAGE
FRONTISPIECE	Cabasset, Italian, late xvi century	
PLATE I	Suit, Maximilian, early xvi century	21
PLATE II	Suit, Maximilian, early xvi century	22
PLATE III	Mounted suit, German, about 1535	24
PLATE IV	Ecrivisse suit, late xvi century	32
PLATE V	Suit, Spanish, xvi century	34
PLATE VI	Pikeman's armor, English, early xvi century	36
PLATE VII	Helmets, xiv and xv centuries	41
PLATE VIII	Burganets and casquetelles, early xvi century	44
PLATE IX	Maximilian armets, xvi century	46
PLATE X	Closed helmets, xvi century	48
PLATE XI	Open helmets, xvi century	50
PLATE XII	Breastplates, xv century	61
PLATE XIII	Breastplate and backplate, polichinelle form, Italian, late xvi century	64
PLATE XIV	Brigandine. (a) outer surface, (b) inner surface	66
PLATE XV	Colletin, French, late xvi century	68
PLATE XVI	Espalier plates, Italian, xvi century	70
PLATE XVII	Bascinet, hauberk, and sword, xvi century	77
PLATE XVIII	Chain mail, xv and xvi centuries	80
PLATE XIX	Early swords, xiii and xiv centuries	85
PLATE XX	Estoc swords, xv, xvi, and xvii centuries	86
PLATE XXI	Swords, late xv century	88
PLATE XXII	Cinquedeas, xv and xvi centuries	90
PLATE XXIII	Swords, Italian, xvi century	92
PLATE XXIV	Two-handed swords, German, xvi century	94
PLATE XXV	Two-handed swords, xvi century	96
PLATE XXVI	Two Italian falchions and German hunting sword with dissecting implements, xvi century	98

		OPPOSITE PAGE
PLATE XXVII	Hand-and-a-half swords, German century	xvi 100
PLATE XXVIII	Rapiers, Spanish and Italian, end of century	xvi 106
PLATE XXIX	Rapiers and a Flemish sword,	xvii century 108
PLATE XXX	Basket-hilted swords, Schiavonas and a mortuary sword,	xvii century 114
PLATE XXXI	Spanish sword and rapiers with cup and shell hilts,	xvii century 120
PLATE XXXII	Small swords,	xvii and xviii centuries 126
PLATE XXXIII	Small swords,	xvii and xviii centuries 130
PLATE XXXIV	Pistols,	xvi, xvii, and xviii centuries 143
PLATE XXXV	Rifles and gun rest,	xvii century 146
PLATE XXXVI	Primers and powder flasks,	xvi, xvii, and xviii centuries 154
PLATE XXXVII	Crossbow and winder, quiver and bolts,	xv century 173
PLATE XXXVIII	Crossbows and winders,	xvi and xvii centuries 174
PLATE XXXIX	Pole arms,	xv century 181
PLATE XL	Pole arms,	xv century 182
PLATE XLI	Pole arms,	xvi century 186
PLATE XLII	Engraved pole arms, parade forms,	xvi and xvii centuries 190
PLATE XLIII	Axes and war hammers,	xv, xvi, and xvii centuries 192
PLATE XLIV	Pole arms,	xvi and xvii centuries 196
PLATE XLV	Daggers,	xv and early xvi centuries 211
PLATE XLVI	Daggers,	xv, xvi, and xvii centuries 216
PLATE XLVII	Demi chanfron, German,	about 1565 231
PLATE XLVIII	Horse armor and bits,	xvi century 234
PLATE XLIX	Maces,	xv and xvi centuries 245
PLATE L	Rondache, Italian,	xvi century 251
PLATE LI	Rondaches, Spanish and German,	xvi century 252

PREFACE



THE Cleveland Museum of Art acknowledges its indebtedness to Mr. and Mrs. John Long Severance for the notable collection of Arms and Armor described in these pages and also for the opportunity to publish this descriptive catalogue, the entire cost of which has been met by them.

The larger part of this collection was acquired from Frank Gair Macomber of Boston, in 1916. Pieces have been added from time to time, under the wise guidance of Dr. Bashford Dean, that good friend of all who are interested in armor.

Both the Museum and Mr. and Mrs. Severance wish to take this opportunity to express their gratitude to Dr. Dean for his unfailing kindness; for the many services he has rendered in the past and for the aid he has given Miss Gilchrist in her preparation of the catalogue.

Thanks are due also to three members of the Museum staff. Theodore Sizer has made the text drawings of details, and the drawings for the armorers' marks, all of which are reproduced full size, unless otherwise noted. Edd A. Ruggles has been most helpful in advice regarding matters of typography and has also taken all of the photographs from which the photogravure plates were made. William M. Milliken, who is in charge of the collection as Curator of Decorative Arts, has assisted in many ways to make this publication as complete as possible.

Miss Ethel Cook has read proof and taken care of the innumerable details connected with such a publication, and Miss Margaret T. Numsen has assisted in proof reading. Thanks are also due to Harry J. Lamb of The Artcraft Printing Company, to whose patient and painstaking efforts is largely due the success of this book.

FREDERIC ALLEN WHITING, *Director.*

April, 1924.

ON THE APPRECIATION OF ARMOR



AS American art lovers we have had but little appreciation of the great art of the armorer. We are still bound by the tradition that art must in the nature of things be expressed only by brush and pigment, and, until recently, we have built our galleries almost entirely for pictures. It is true that we have introduced sculptures here and there, and occasionally tapestries, with, rarely, a vitrine of objects in gold, silver, ivory or bronze. But beautiful armor we have neglected,—in spite of the fact that we have all of us heard somewhere that once upon a time armor was collected zealously, that princes paid huge prices for it, prices rarely equalled in any other field of art—in its day higher even than for the greater and even greatest paintings: but then that was long ago. Most of us incline to accept such statements coldly, for such armor as we have seen did not interest us: for one thing, it was rusty and badly mounted, and what is less attractive than a steel object covered with rust? Then, too, the purchasable armor we have noticed on our wanderings was common armor, and we had about as much interest in it as we would have had in a badly painted picture or in a poorly modeled sculpture.

At the present time, on the other hand, I think it is fair to say that the average American who visits art museums takes a very different view as to the importance and beauty of armor and arms. He has seen the collections of Mr. Riggs in The Metropolitan Museum of Art and the Macomber collection which the munificence of Mr. and Mrs. John L. Severance has brought to The Cleveland Museum of Art. And the visitor, no matter what his training has been, now stands hour-long before our cases and examines with great attention the rich armor, beautifully designed swords and daggers, elaborately decorated firearms and crossbows, damascened blades, intricately

ornamented powder-flasks, Gothic headpieces and body-defences supremely graceful in lines, ridges, and contour.

In a word, in the year 1924 the ancient armorer comes again to his place of eminence in the history of art. And curiously enough it is not in America alone where his work as an artist is re-established, but in older countries as well,—where great collections have ever been on view. In token of this we have only to note that armor is being collected as never before: not common objects, but *objets d'art*,—not among a few great collectors merely, but among many, who seek not an armory, but a beautiful object. And one has only to take part in a sale abroad, say at Christie's, and look about him to convince himself that the bids for a good "lot," and at high prices, come from every side,—and that the keenest interest is shown, and in general that the audience is able to discriminate. Such a result, I believe, is partly due to the appearance in late years of a splendid work on armor published in English, in many great volumes, profusely illustrated,—by Sir Guy Francis Laking,—which shows convincingly, even to a novice, the importance of armor in art. And it is only fair to believe that the revival of interest in the art of the armorer will be permanent. The wider spread of knowledge will certainly insure this result,—and in this direction one cannot doubt the significance of the present catalogue of the Arms and Armor of The Cleveland Museum of Art.

BASHFORD DEAN

FOREWORD



It is a far cry from the battle of Poitiers in 1356 when, Froissart records, the day's fighting left the field so strewn with armor that "There was no man dyd set anythyng by riche harnesse whereof was great plentie."

Now, when its earlier glory is past, we set such store by it that every bit of the finely wrought steel is doubly precious for all the splendid pieces that were trodden under foot in old wars and tournaments. The law of the survival of the fittest has not held good in the field of armor. Rather, what survives, beautiful as it is, cannot fail to be a stirring index to what has perished. An armor collection must always make a great appeal to the imagination. A fifteenth century harness casts the spell not only of its own grace and gleam; it outlines in shadow as well all the fine Gothic suits which have gone the way of the knights who wore them. A casque engraved and gilt has not merely the appeal of its own richness to make. It speaks of the entire costume which it completed, and of how well some forgotten artist in steel wrought for a master who appreciated the beauty of his craftsmanship.

This appreciation has managed to survive through centuries of general indifference. It has gained strength gradually under the leadership of connoisseurs quick to see the human and artistic interest of armor, and to feel the allure of its beauty however impotent a covering of grime and rust had temporarily rendered it. From the hands of such men, who have given a life-time to the search for rare pieces,—men like Frank Gair Macomber, who collected for many years, like Dr. Bashford Dean, who has given the inspiration of his learning and his enthusiasm for armor to an oncoming generation,—museums have been gathering in the handiwork of the artist armorers of the great fighting centuries.

By far the greatest number of the pieces in the possession of The Cleveland Museum of Art were collected by Mr. Macomber in Europe. A few of the suits came, by exchange, from the collection of Dr. Bashford Dean. To the keenness of these two connoisseurs in their chosen field, and to the generosity of as great lovers of beauty as they, Mr. and Mrs. John L. Severance, the Museum owes a debt of gratitude which becomes the more apparent as a study of the Severance armor and arms reveals their artistic and historical value. They are the beginning of a great collection, which is already especially rich in swords and in pieces of armor which illustrate the changing outlines and the increasing beauty of ornament of the sixteenth century forms.

HELEN IVES GILCHRIST

SUITS OF ARMOR



SECTION A



PLATE I
SUIT, MAXIMILIAN, EARLY XVI CENTURY

SUITS OF ARMOR

A 1. SUIT OF ARMOR

About 1480

A composed suit of Gothic armor, the pieces being for the most part in the style of about 1480. The headpiece is a *salade* of German type stamped with the trefoil of Adrian Treitz. The gorget consists of four plates, the arm defences are complete. The pauldrons are modern copies of Missaglia pieces with well-formed, fan-ridged plates. Rere- and vambraces are plain; the *coudières* have rounded, outlined ridges in groups at either side. The gauntlets are of the mitten variety but have the fingers indicated. Radiating, single ridges occur on the hand plates. The high, pointed cuffs have two ridges following the contour of the upper edge which is rolled outward. The breastplate is slightly rounded, and is finished with triangular turnover and gussets, the line of the latter being followed by two ridges. The *placcate* ends high on the breast in a trefoil and is further ornamented by a frontal ridge and two grooves curving up and outwards from the waistline at the center. The backplate is ornamented by radiating, single ridges.

Taces of three plates are present, their upper edges formed in points at intervals of about three inches. The *tuilles* are fan-ridged, and further embellished by steel rivets. All the leg plates are frontally ridged. The *cuisse*s have an additional group of three ridges running from the upper and outer corner to the frontal ridge just above the knee. The *genouillères* are made up of five plates, their upper edges cut in three points. Gracefully formed *ailettes* extend backward from the central plate. The *jamb*s are plain and are finished with a rolled edge at the lower extremity.

The foot coverings are the long *sollerets à la poulaine* (prow of a galley).

Salade, breastplate, and pauldrons are later copies of Gothic pieces. The Missaglia mark is imitated on the breastplate.

From the Thill collection.

16.1613

From the Macomber collection.

A 2. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR Early XVI Century German

A very good Maximilian suit of bright steel, somewhat composite, but presenting a unified appearance.

The helmet is an armet with a round skull on which the characteristic Maximilian fluting runs from front to back. There is no comb. On the lowest of the three laminated neck-plates is the mark KXR. The visor is bellows-shaped, attached to the skull by a large rosette rivet at either side, and the device for raising the visor is also ornamented by a rosette.

The wide gorget is decorated by two groups of ridges, radiating from the center at the lower part. Espaliers of five plates are present, on which similar groups of slightly radiating ridges form continuous lines which are present also on the rerebrace. The same decoration appears on the coudière and on the vambrace, and the well-made, very flexible mitten gauntlets. These latter are from the Hefner-Alteneck collection.

The breastplate and backplate were exhumed in Transylvania. The former has a strong turnover and movable gussets. Outlined ridges in three groups flare from the waistline up to within about three inches of the turnover. At the right are holes for the attachment of a lance rest. The back is formed of three plates; a lower one extends well under the arms, and riveted over this is a fluted, oblong plate which fits over the shoulder blades and extends well down towards the waistline. The third plate forms the waistline, and extends two inches above it, where it is attached to the upper plate.

Taces of four plates are present, adorned with groups of ridges. The tassets also are formed of four plates, fluted, and having a plain band following the contour of the lightly roped edge. The right tassets are modern but very well-made to match those on the left, which bear a quartered shield, the mark of the arsenal of Zurich, and also near by an unidentified semi-circular mark.

The cuisses are ridged horizontally for several inches, and the upper edge is roped, and followed by a row of steel rivets.

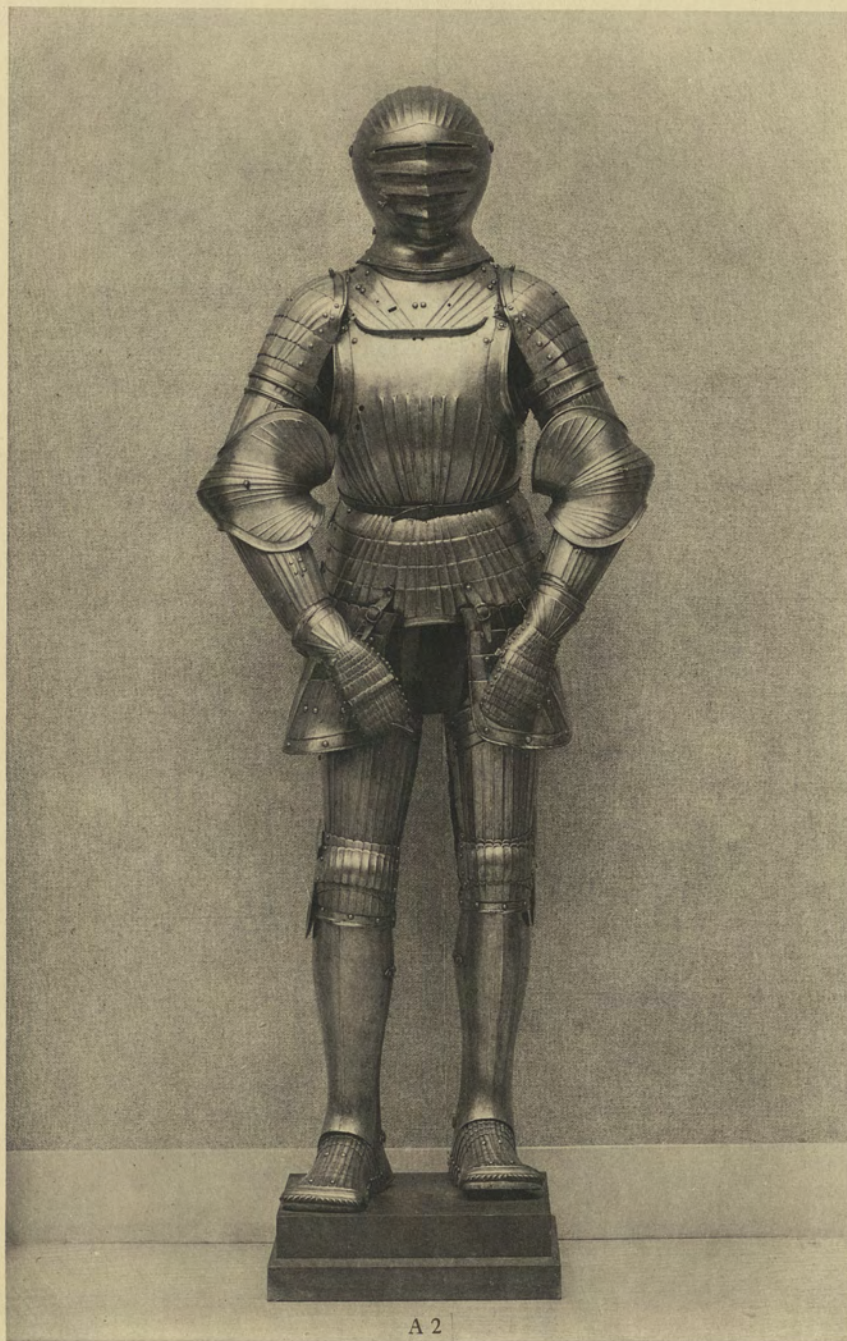


PLATE II
SUIT, MAXIMILIAN, EARLY XVI CENTURY

Below this section the ridges run lengthwise, not grouped but at regular intervals. The genouillères consist of five plates, grooved, and scalloped at the edges; the central plate ending in a wing at the outside. The jambs are frontally ridged but otherwise plain. The sollerets are of the wide, "bear paw" form, the plates ridged and scalloped, the square end finished by a heavy roping.

Both brass and steel rivets are used on the various pieces. These, with the roped edges and the outlined ridging, form the entire ornamentation of the suit, which, for so sturdily built a harness, is unusually graceful. The lines, particularly those of the breast- and backplates, the taces, and the tassets, are strikingly good. There is none of the exaggeration either in form or decoration so often to be met with in suits of the period.

16.1714
WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

Shown at Manchester, in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

Plate II



KXR



A3. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR

About 1520

German

A Maximilian suit of bright steel elaborately fluted and finely engraved. Though some parts are old, the suit is largely modern, the new pieces conforming to the design of the old and being exceedingly well made.

The helmet is an armet with low comb, bellows visor, and, at the back, three laminated neckplates. The gorget consists of four plates, the pauldrons of seven. These come well forward, and the left one is enlarged to form a heart guard. Rere- and vambraces, large, shell-shaped coudières, and mitten gauntlets complete the arm defences.

The breastplate is globose with strongly roped turnover and gussets. A lance rest is riveted at the right. The waistline is unusually small. The under-arm plates are separate pieces,

and the entire body armor fastens at the left, the two sets of hole and button rivets making it possible to adapt the size to that of the wearer. Four plates of widely splayed taces are present, and four of tassets.

The cuisses are formed in two plates, a short one above, on which the ridges and etched bands run crosswise. Four plates make up the genouillères, the central one ending in a wing at the outside. The jambs are not fluted, but a wider band of engraving follows the frontal ridge. Sollerets of the "bear paw" type, with three small, laminated plates at the ankles, finish the suit.

The ornamentation consists of flutings which cover all parts except the sides of the skull and the jambs. Every third space between the well-defined ridges is acid-etched on a stippled ground, with a design which, on the original pieces, is probably the work of Koloman Colman. A design almost identical is to be found on the left jamb of a composite German suit in The Metropolitan Museum of Art. Roped edges occur on the bevor, the pauldrons, cuffs, tassets, cuisses and coudières, these latter having also three bands of fine roping across their central part. The smaller plates are cut in scallops at the edges. 16.1898

From the Jeffry-Whitehead collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate I

A 4. ARMOR FOR MAN AND HORSE About 1535 German

The rider's suit is complete, composed, and with the black decoration restored. The horse armor lacks some parts.

The helmet is an armet with well-modeled timbre, low, roped crest, and acutely pointed visor and ventail, both perforated at either side with round breathing apertures. The lower edge of the affixed neckplate is roped.

The colletin has two laminated neckplates attached at the upper part. The only decorations on the colletin consist of slight indentations at the edge of the lower neckplate and of



A 4

PLATE III
MOUNTED SUIT, GERMAN, ABOUT 1535

the colletin proper, and of a narrow, depressed black band whose contour repeats the indentation.

The breastplate is almost globose, and is only slightly ridged frontally. Its upper edge is heavily roped. The axil plates are separate. The lance rest which folds upward is embellished with roping and is set on a heavy, crescent-shaped base. Taces of four plates are present. These are ornamented by three roped bands which are continued down the tassets, also of four plates. The backplate is finished at the upper edge with a loose, wide roping while on the garde de rein, the roped edge is fine and small. Further ornamentation on breast and back consists of depressed black bands following the contour of the edges.

The shoulder and upper-arm defences are formed of three plates with an extra tilting guard riveted to the uppermost plate of each arm, the larger guard being on the left side. The coudière has, besides the roped edge and the usual banding of black, a roped central ridge with three, narrow, converging file-lined ridges at either side. The glove gauntlets have scalloped finger plates, high, roped knuckle ridges, and are finished by the black band and roped edge.

The cuisses are formed of two plates. The edge of the small upper plate is roped and further embellished by a second band of roping barely suggested by elliptical cuts on a rounded ridge. The long plate of the cuisses is also heavily roped and similarly banded. Three converging lines of roping run down this plate and are continued on the three plates of the knee defence. The wing of the genouillère and the lowest knee plate (which is restored) are also roped and banded with black. The jambs are well shaped and plain except for a very narrow roping at the upper and lower edges. The sollerets are of the "duck bill" type. The spurs have a five inch shank of plain steel and twenty-pointed rowels.

The horse armor is of the period and has, for the most part, the same type of ornamentation as the rider's harness. The chanfron is the wide-faced form of the period with ear defences complete, and with a large, hexagonally fluted rondelle affixed

at the upper part. The crinet consists of nine plates, the upper one attached to the chanfron. It has the usual black banding and roped edge. A large neck covering of riveted chain mail extends well down over the chest, leaving no unprotected part between crinet and peytrel.

The peytrel is splayed out near its lower edge which is rolled from the outside under, and is followed by the familiar depressed black band studded at wide intervals by bright steel rivets. The crupper consists of lateral defences arranged radially and flanked by plates ornamented with rows of flamboyant perforations which suggest the slashes in landsknecht costume of the period. The saddle is of plain, bright steel.

On the stirrups, the ornamentation consists of three radiating bands of black between narrow, bright steel ridges. The right stirrup has a roped edge. The left, which is very like it in form, lacks the edge, but, like the right stirrup, is ornamented by three radiating bands of black between bright steel ridges. The bit is of bright steel, with barrel-shaped pieces at either side of the mouth bar. The branches are decorated by perforations and incised lines. The housing is of crimson velvet, and is largely of the period, though with some restorations. 23.1067

From the Bashford Dean collection.

Plate III

A 5. THREE-QUARTER SUIT Middle of XVI Century Swiss

A landsknecht suit of bright steel, the decoration throughout consisting of roped edges and wide borders of bright scallops on a depressed black area.

The helmet is an open burganet, the skull ridged longitudinally and transversely, and having a sharp apical spike. Umbril, hinged ear pieces, and one neckplate complete the headpiece. A buffe of three plates crudely formed, somewhat like the visor of a cat-faced burganet, has been added. The uppermost plate is pierced with small eye-slits; the middle plate has breathing apertures in an annular design at either

side; the lowest plate has been cut and bent in about the chin. The gorget consists of three plates centrally ridged, the lowest wide to accommodate the low, square-cut breastplate. This latter has a median ridge running to a pronounced point below the center. The turnover and gussets are reinforced, and, besides the scalloped border, are further decorated by a deeply incised line, black-filled, below the border.

Seven plates form the shoulder and the upper arm defences. The coudière has, in addition to the scalloped border, a group of rounded ridges across the center. The vambrace covers the entire forearm. The gauntlets are of the mitten variety with large, roped knuckle ridges and bell cuffs. Rondelles with central spikes projecting from a rosette of scallops protect the arm pits.

There are three tace plates slightly splayed out, and seven tassets, the lowest one formed in a wide curve to cover the knee.

16.681

From the collection of Bashford Dean by exchange.

WITHDRAWN

A 6. PARTIAL SUIT OF ARMOR

About 1540

German \

A composed suit consisting of burganet, two neckplates, gorget, espaliers, backplate and breastplate, and a single plate of taces, all of bright steel.

The helmet has a medium high comb, unroped, though all the other edges are roped. On the umbril and running from front to back of the skull are sunken bands. A wider band follows the front edge of the hinged ear pieces and the edge of the lowest of the three laminated neckplates. Two neckplates also are riveted to the upper edge of the gorget. A band one and one-half inches wide, on which bright wave scallops are raised against a blackened ground, runs along the lower edge at front and back. The espaliers of six plates with sliding rivets are decorated in the same manner. A mark, evidently a shield with double eagle, is on the visor of the helmet.

The breastplate and backplate are from one suit, the work of Wolf of Landshut. His poinçon occurs at the upper right of the breastplate and the initials s. b. are stamped at the upper left. The turnover and gussets are strongly roped. The breastplate is globular in form with a slightly projecting tapul and movable gussets. Three raised bands converging at the waistline form the decoration. At the right are holes for the attachment of a lance rest. The backplate, which is beautifully formed, has the same banding, and ends, like the breastplate, in a square-cut top. The garde de rein continues the raised bands and is roped at its lower edge. The original buckles are present.

There are six plates of tassets, bright steel decorated with banding similar to that of the gorget and espaliers.

A suit with a similar breastplate, bearing the same poinçon but with the initials H. S., is in the collection of the late Philip Rhinelander and is at present on exhibition in The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

16.1088, 1089, 1090, 1091 and 1091a and 16.1867 and 1867a

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



A 7. THREE-QUARTER SUIT OF ARMOR

Middle of XVI Century
German

A bright steel suit, undecorated except for roped edges.

The helmet is a three-combed burganet, very well shaped, equipped with hinged ear pieces which are pierced by small circles in an annular design. Three groups of double piercings occur between the combs. With it is shown a bevor, C 18.

The gorget consists of three plates to which the six plates of the espaliers are attached. The breastplate is globose, narrowing to a small waistline formed of two concave plates, front and back. The turnover and gussets are heavily roped. The back-

plate is rounded over the shoulders, the edges are roped, and a depressed band follows the contour of the top, the gussets, and the garde de rein of one plate. Straps at the waistline are attached by rosette rivets.

The taces consist of three plates to which are hooked long tassets of ten plates, strongly curved and fastened by sliding rivets.

This suit, with a different helmet, came from the Spiller collection and was exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor. Later it was acquired by Mr. Frank Gair Macomber. Shown with chain shirt D 8 and bevor C 18.

16.1804
WITHDRAWN

A 8. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR XVI Century German

A German suit of the middle years of the sixteenth century with extra pieces for tournament wear. It is of heavy, bright steel, ornamented by roped edges, followed by depressed bands of black.

The helmet is an armet with roped comb, long, square-cut eye-slits, and an annular design of breathing holes at the right, only, of the ventail, which hooks to the chin piece at the right. A plume holder is present at the base of the skull.

The arm defences are complete, and an extra guard developed in three planes further protects the left side of the head, the breast, and the left shoulder. The gauntlets are bell-cuffed. The knuckle ridge is roped, and the hands are glove-formed, with fingers of small, scale plates.

The breastplate has a frontal ridge, not prominently developed, and is equipped with a folding lance rest. The backplate is ridged over the rounded shoulders. One tace plate, and tassets of five plates complete the body armor. There is no garde de rein.

The cuisses consist of two plates; the genouillère has a small black-bordered wing at the outside of the central plate. The jambs are plain, and the well-jointed sollerets are of the "duck bill" type.

The suit is mounted on a horse covered with a trapping of brocaded stuff and equipped with a Maximilian saddle of bright steel with roped edges and the characteristic groups of radiating ridges. The frame is covered with red velvet. The chanfron is roped, studded by brass rivets, and furnished with a brass plume holder. The bits and stirrups, sixteenth century forms though not of the style of the suit, are gilded. 16.1946
WITHDRAWN
From the collection of Bashford Dean by exchange.

A 9. HALF SUIT OF ARMOR

About 1565

North Italian

A composed suit of Pisan armor. The helmet is an armet with roped, medium comb, long eye-slits in the visor, breathing holes in an annular design at the right, only, of the ventail, and having three laminated plates attached to the lower part of the bevor. The ornamentation consists of bands of engraving, depicting dolphins, griffins, and birds on a stippled ground, bordered by fine lines alternately black and bright.

The gorget is plain except for a band of engraving at the upper edge. The arm defences consist of pauldrons of seven plates, roped and banded with strapwork and trophies, and having two circular portrait medallions on the shoulders. Reinforcing shoulder guards (16.1644 and a) have been added. Rerebraces, coudières bordered by strapwork and mythical beasts, plain vambraces, and glove gauntlets with roped bell cuffs complete the arm coverings.

The breastplate is a peascod with roped turnover and roped, movable gussets. A folding lance rest is attached at the right. A band of engraved trophies at the upper part ends in two circular portrait medallions, and a similar, narrower band follows the contour of the gussets.

All the edges of the lance rest are banded with strapwork. These bands run also about the two plates of taces, and at the front of each is a medallion of a lion affronté. The tassets of

ten plates are decorated by pairs of incised lines, and by a band of trophies about the lateral and lower edge of the group. This band is roped at either side and on the lowest plate runs to circles enclosing the familiar portrait medallions.

Ornate, square, steel buckles with rosette rivets and velvet straps attach the tassets to the taces. Shown with chain shirt D3.

From the collection of the Duc d'Osuna.

16.1816

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

A 10. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR

Third Quarter of the XVI Century
North Italian

A suit of Pisan armor engraved with radiating bands of strap-work and trophies of arms.

The pear-shaped cabasset has a small, apical stem, and, besides the radiating bands, a row of brass rivets about the base of the skull. These fasten the lining of red velvet, whose gold-bordered scallops project, beneath the rim. Hinged ear guards, formed of four diminishing plates, tie under the chin.

The gorget is formed of three plates. The arm defences are complete, ending in glove gauntlets with bell cuffs. The espaliers have seven plates. These, as well as the rere- and vambraces, the coudières and the gauntlets, are engraved with bands of trophies and guilloche design. The breastplate is a peascod. There are no taces; three plates of tassets are riveted to a backing of steel and attached.

The cuisses, jambs, the toe caps, and chain mail foot coverings are modern. (16.1188)

This suit is mounted on a horse covered with trappings of brocatelle of the period. The saddle is of plain bright steel; the demi chanfron is roped and ridged from orbits to crown; and a depressed band follows the contour of the piece. The ear pieces are ridged. The crinet consists of eleven plates outlined by roping and a depressed band, and further decorated by

brass-headed rivets. The bit is of the period and is formed of graceful scrolls of bright steel, with brass bosses and pierced ornaments pendant. The stirrups are brass, ornamented with scallop shells and a raised pattern of flowers and ferns. The spurs are engraved, the sides in a herringbone pattern, the rowel neck in a flower and leaf design. The rowel has eight blunt points.

16.1188 and 16.1948

WITHDRAWN

From the collection of Bashford Dean by exchange.

A 11. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR

Latter Half of XVI Century

An *ecrivisse* suit of bright steel, in fine condition and of large proportions. It is of the type once worn by naval officers, and Dr. Bashford Dean is of the opinion that it was originally blued or russeted.

The head piece is an *armet*, heavy, the comb high, roped, and rising from the skull undefined at the base. The *ventail* is pointed and is pierced, at the right only, with many breathing holes. A hook fastens it to the *bevor* at the right.

Three neckplates are attached to the *bevor*, the lowest decorated by a row of steel rivets.

The arm defences are complete, consisting of *espaliers* of six plates, *rerebrace*, *coudière* of three plates, the rounded elbow being adorned with an incised rosette, *vambrace*, and glove gauntlets with slightly belled cuffs. Four small, riveted plates at the wrist ensure flexibility. A high, roped band further protects the knuckles.

The breastplate and *gorget* consist of twelve splinted plates. The backplate is formed of nine plates. Two *taces* are attached at the waistline, and to these are strapped the *tassets* of eight plates, the lowest fashioned in a wide curve above the knee.

The *genouillères*, *jамbs*, and *sollerets* of "duck bill" type have been added.

The decoration of the suit consists of a depressed band form-

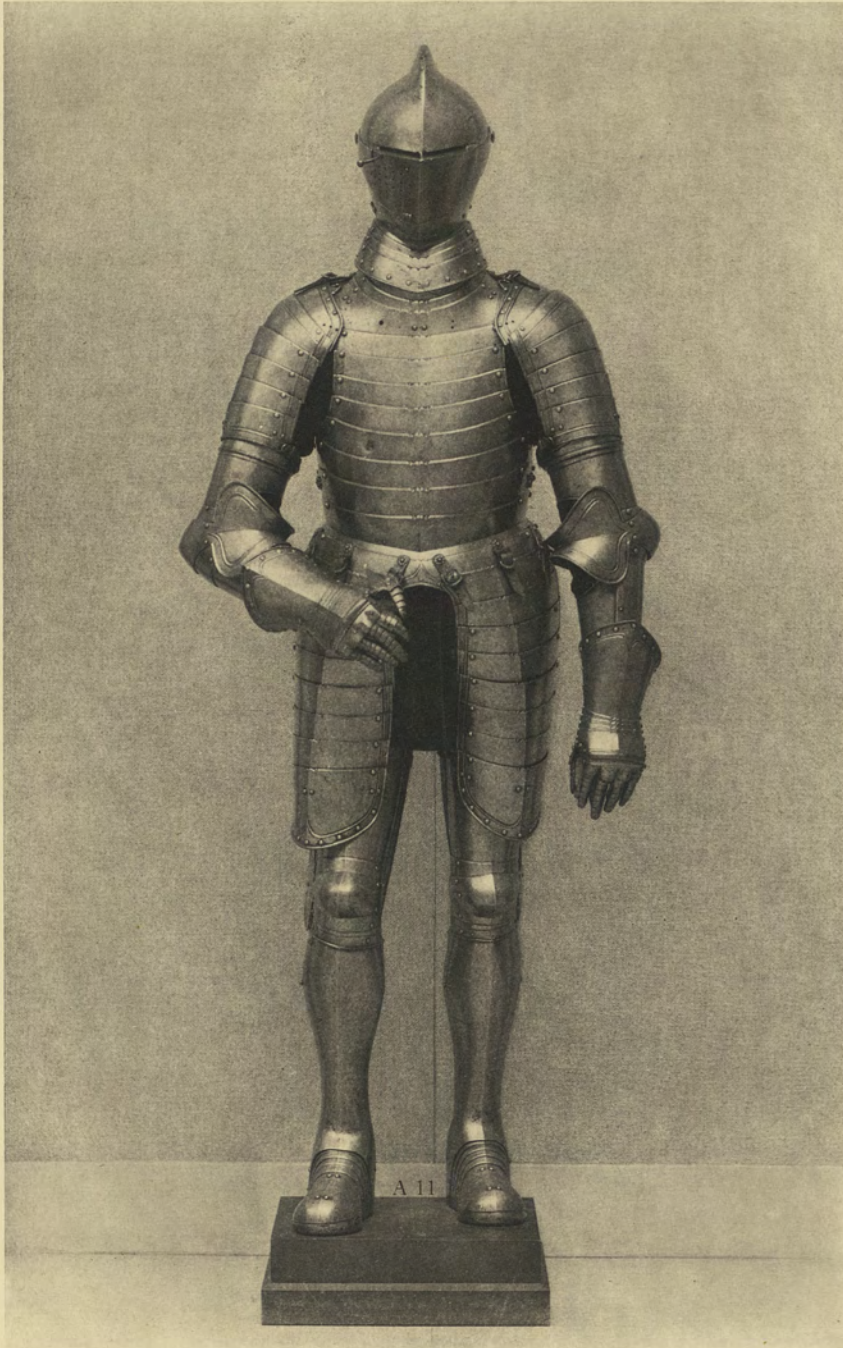


PLATE IV
ECRIVISSE SUIT, LATE XVI CENTURY

ing a line down the edges of the arm pieces and the tassets, and of a scroll-formed indentation at the center of the upper edge of all plates.

16.1502 WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Marquis de Belleval et de Licques.

From the Macomber collection.

Displayed at the Loan Exhibition of Armor, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1911.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Plate IV

A 12. COMPLETE SUIT OF ARMOR XVI Century Spanish

A suit of bright steel, gracefully formed, and with extra pieces for reinforcing the left side in tournament fighting.

The helmet is an armet with a low comb. The visor is ridged, frontally, the ridge corded. The ventail is pierced with an annular design at the right only. Two neckplates are attached to the bevor. The only ornamentation consists of two incised lines following the contour of the comb, the lower edges of the ventail, and the second neckplate.

The gorget is undecorated. The breastplate is a peascod with roped turnover and gussets. The backplate terminates at the waist. Taces of one plate and tassets of four are present, the latter outlined by a light roping.

The shoulders are protected by pauldrons, over which erect, reinforcing guards are attached. The right guard is small; the left, heavy, larger, and extended to form a heart guard and to cover almost the entire upper arm. Rerebraces, coudières, and an extra reinforcing elbow cop on the left side are present. The vambraces entirely encircle the arms. The right gauntlet is of the glove form, with a bell cuff. The left, which is half a century earlier in period, is a heavy manifer or main-de-fer with a cuff reaching to the elbow.

The legs are protected by short cuisses, genouillères of five plates, and jambs which only partially encircle the legs. Steel

toe caps are present, a form of defence often used with chain mail foot covering in the sixteenth century.

Except for the few incised lines and roped edges, this suit lacks ornamentation.

16.1511

From the Macomber collection.

Plate V

A 13. HALF SUIT OF ARMOR

XVI Century

German

A bright steel, partial suit, of Nuremberg make, dating from the third quarter of the sixteenth century.

The helmet is an armet, B 20, which has been added, and which is described on page 48. It is equipped with hinged ear pieces and a pointed umbril.

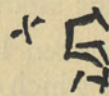
The front and back of the gorget are each formed of three plates joined by sliding rivets. The upper plate is roped. The pauldrons consist of three plates roped, and with a depressed band following the contour of the roped edge.

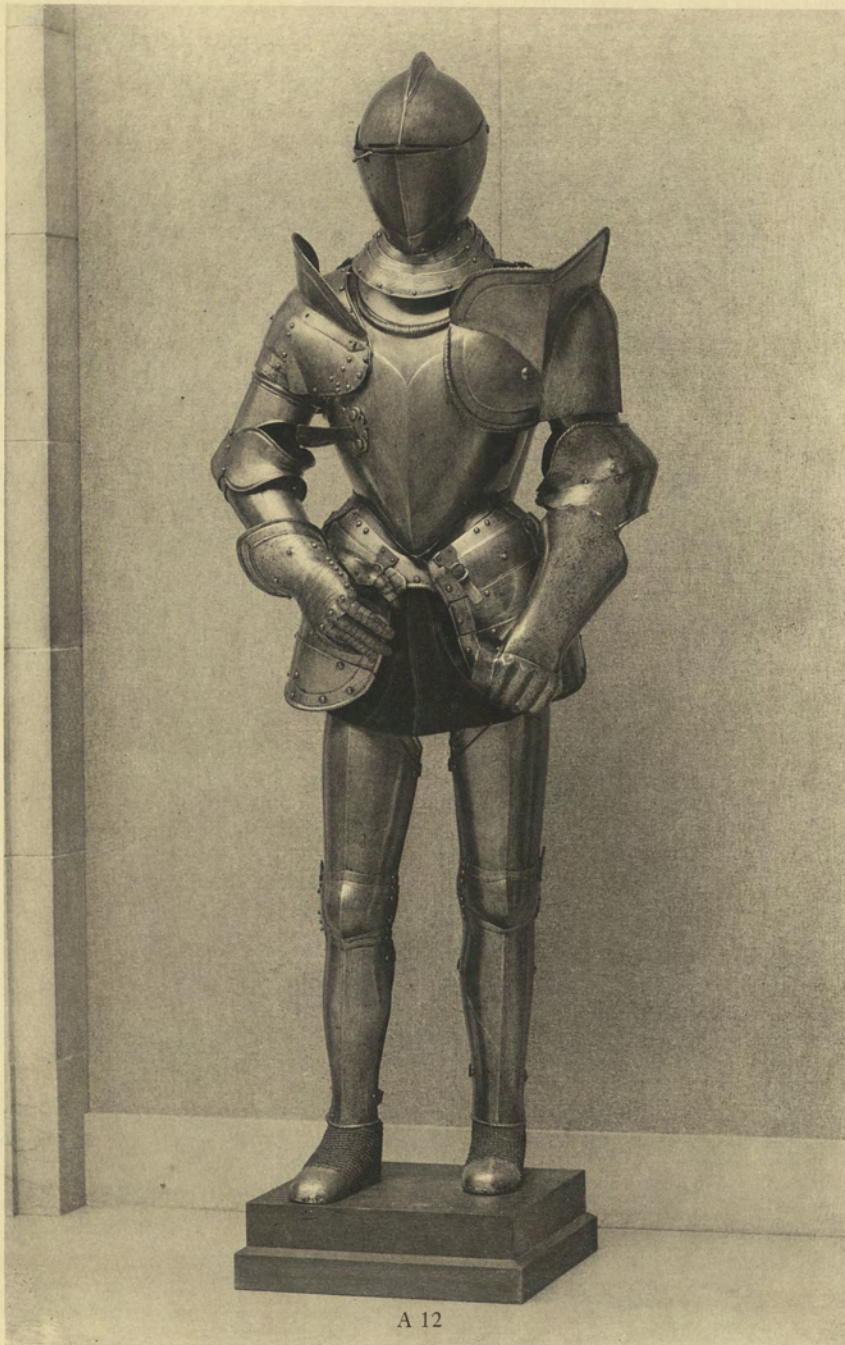
The breastplate is of sturdy build, and is sharply keeled down the center. The gussets and turnover are rather heavily roped, and an incised line below the turnover runs to a point at the center. In the space it encloses are the initials s. r., crudely incised. These marks are repeated on the backplate, which is a well-shaped piece belonging originally to the breastplate and decorated like it by roped edges and an incised line crossing the upper area.

Two taces are present, each having an incised line border. Rosette rivets occur in pairs on the lower plate, and formerly held the straps by which tassets were attached.

16.1722 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.





A 12

PLATE V
SUIT, SPANISH, XVI CENTURY

A 14. HALF SUIT OF ARMOR Late XVI Century
German

A guard suit of black and white armor. The helmet is a morion having embossed on either side of the skull a fleur de lis, an emblem of the Virgin to whom the town guard of Munich was dedicated. Many of these morions are in existence.

The gorget consists of three plates, the uppermost roped. The breastplate is a peascod, blackened, and ornamented by slightly radiating bright bands. The backplate is well shaped; the waistline and the garde de rein formed of one plate. The decoration is the same as that of the breastplate, and near the upper edge a star is incised.

Espaliers of seven plates are present, blackened, and held together by sliding rivets. The rerebrace is embossed with a bright fleur de lis. Several of the arm plates are modern.

There are no taces. Three bright bands down the blackened surface of the six tasset plates continue the line of those on the breastplate.

16.690
WITHDRAWN

From the collection of Bashford Dean by exchange.

A 15. THREE-QUARTER SUIT OF ARMOR XVI Century
German

A late sixteenth century suit ornamented by alternating bands of black and bright steel.

The helmet is a burganet with umbril and a barred visor which hooks to the middle of the chin. The skull runs to a long, backward-pointing, apical spike.

Espaliers of six plates, rerebrace, and elbow gauntlets protect the arms. The gauntlets are glove-formed.

The breastplate is a peascod with movable gussets, the edges

roped. An armorer's mark and the initials H P occur below the turnover. One plate of the garde de rein is attached to the backplate. Taces of two plates and cuisses of seven, with a genouillère of four plates, complete the leg defences.

The saddle, chanfron, and crinet of the knight's horse are also banded black and white. The chanfron has a bright border and bright steel bands running obliquely from the central rosette to the ears. The crinet has eleven plates of blackened steel and a wide, fluted, bright ridge down the center of all plates.

The bit is russet steel with rolled ends ornamented by scrolls and incised lines. The stirrup is bright steel, the bootplate formed in open patterns and decorated with incised lines.

From the collection of Bashford Dean by exchange.

16.1947
WITHDRAWN



HP

A 16. THREE-QUARTER SUIT OF ARMOR

German
Early XVII Century

A suit of guard armor, the surface blackened, the decoration consisting of borders of bright steel on all pieces.

The helmet is a burganet with a low, undeveloped comb, and movable ear plates. The ventail and bevor are in one piece which hooks to the skull at the right. The umbril is a separate plate, riveted at either end to the skull and capable of being raised in the manner of a visor. Two neckplates are attached, their edges and those of the umbril and ventail lightly corded. On the skull is an incised monogram.

The gorget consists of two plates, the upper one modern. The breastplate is a peascod with movable gussets of bright steel. It bears an armorer's mark. A garde de rein is riveted to the backplate.



A 17

PLATE VI
PIKEMAN'S ARMOR, ENGLISH, EARLY XVI CENTURY

The arm defences are complete, espaliers of six plates, rerebrace, coudière, vambrace, and glove gauntlets with bell cuffs. The axils are protected by rondelles suspended from leather straps.

One tace plate is present, splayed out over the hips. The tassets are formed of seven plates.

High boots of black leather (modern) are shown with this suit.

From the collection of Bashford Dean
by exchange.

16.951



A 17. PIKEMAN'S ARMOR

1615-1620

English

The helmet or "pikeman's pot" is decorated by well-formed, radiating ridges at either side of the skull and, below these, a row of bright scallops against a black ground, and two rows of brass rivets. The ornamentation of the brim consists of similar scallops and rivets, with small perforations between the rivets. A bright steel plume holder is affixed at the back of the skull.

The body armor consists of a narrow, high-waisted breastplate and large tassets attached to the splayed-out lower edge of the plastron. Both parts are decorated by bands of sunken chevrons on a black ground, bright steel borders, patterns of file-lined ridges, and steel rivets. At either side the plastron, a large hook and staple appear, and similar hooks and staples attach the tassets to the breastplate. 23.1063 and 23.1064

Helmet, height $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back $15\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Breastplate, length $15\frac{1}{4}$ inches, width 14 inches.

Tassets, length 13 inches, width $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Plate VI

HELMETS AND
PARTS OF HELMETS



SECTION B



PLATE VII
HELMETS, XIV AND XV CENTURIES

HELMETS AND PARTS OF HELMETS

B 1. BASCINET Italian XIV Century

A very rare helmet of the high, conical form to be seen on the monumental effigies of the fourteenth century. Its borders are perforated for the attachment of a lining and for the vervelles or loops from which hung the collar of mail. The visor, hung from above by median crochets, is short, frontally ridged and slit across by a narrow eye-slit protected by thin, projecting lips of metal. The visor is authentic and of the same period though it did not originally belong to this helmet. Both are from an ancient arsenal on an Eastern Mediterranean island.

With this helmet are shown a chain mail hauberk D 1 and a sword E 3, both of the period. 23.1065, 23.1065*a* and 23.1065*b*

Height 11½ inches.

Plates VII and XIX

B 2. CHAPEL DE FER About 1450 Italian

This helmet is of Spanish form with a low comb, a brim with drooping sides, and straight triangular ends. Brim and skull are circled by a row of steel rivets flat-headed and with fluted sides. The helmet is of light weight, the workmanship excellent. On either side of the skull are the marks of Tomaso Missaglia.

Height 9 inches. Front to back 14¼ inches.

16.1565

From the Macomber collection.



Plate VII

B 3. ARMET À RONDELLE About 1480 North Italian

This armet is pictured in Sir Guy Laking's Record of European Armour and Arms where it is listed as "Italian or possibly

Spanish." It is of bright steel finely formed, with a slightly fluted rondelle. Around the base of the skull is riveted a thin strip of steel. This formerly held in place a leather strip beneath it, to which the camail was sewn. The breathing holes occur only on the right side of the sharply keeled ventail. On several of the rivet heads of the metal strip are stamped an irregular pattern and six dots. 16.1551

Height $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate VII

B 4. CHAPEL DE FER

About 1460

Italian

Of polished iron, fine in form, and of one piece, slightly ridged down the center. The weight is twelve and a half pounds. This unusual weight was required for siege purposes; such helmets were worn by the men who attempted to scale the walls of an armed town. 16.1919

Height $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back 12 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 5. MORION-CABASSET

XVI Century

Italian

A plain bright steel helmet, ridged at front and back, and at the sides as well, and having a long, recurved, apical stem. The brim is typically that of a morion, sweeping in curve and running to pronounced points at either end. The edge is lightly roped, and at the base of the skull in the rear are holes for the attachment of a plume holder. Shown with C12, D2, and D14.

Height $11\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Front to back 16 inches.

16.26

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XI

B 6. TILTING HELMET**XVI Century**

English

The helmet proper, consisting of bowl and ventail, was found in Bowden Church, Cheshire, its slight comb pierced for attachment as a votive offering. In 1852 it came into the hands of James Drew of Manchester, and then into the possession of Mr. Whawell. The barred visor of russet steel is of the same period. It was bought at the Christian Hammer sale in Cologne. The neckplates are modern, beautifully made, roped, and attached with steel-headed rivets.

16.1084

Height $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back $12\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 7. MORION-CABASSET**XVI Century**

North Italian

The skull is high, sub-conical, and bears a short, recurved stem at the apex. The brim is swooping, up-pointed at either end. A row of brass-headed rivets follows the base of the skull, and there is a shield-shaped plume holder of brass at the rear.

The decoration consists of four panels of etching, each enclosing a medallion engraved with a warrior's head. The ground between is etched with horsemen, animals, and scrolls. The surface is heavily russeted and gilded. The edge of the brim is roped.

16.1085

Height $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 8. BURGANET

Italian

XVI Century

A helmet of unusually graceful form and excellent finish. It is of bright steel, undecorated except for a finely roped edge, and roping on the hinged ear pieces ending in scrolls, and for a narrow ridge between two small grooves, following the entire edge. The crest rises, undefined at its base, from the bowl in a

classic, backward-sweeping curve. Three small plates attached to the ear pieces protect the chin. 16.1086

Height 12 inches. Front to back 12½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate VIII

B 9. ARMET

Early XVI Century

North German

A very fine Maximilian armet with bellows visor of one piece, five-pointed and with rectangular slits for breathing purposes. The visor is attached to the skull by a rosette rivet at either side. The skull has a low, roped comb, and is fluted, the ridges running parallel to the comb. At the back a colletin of movable, fluted plates is attached. On the lower of these is the mark KXR.

16.1855

Height 12 inches. Front to back 12½ inches.

From the Drummond collection.

From the Macomber collection.

KXR

Plate IX

B 10. EAR PIECES OF A HELMET

XVI Century

German

Of bright steel studded with brass rivets. One neckplate is present. A fluted, triangular projection extends from the upper edge of each piece. The borders are raised bands traced by grooves. A pierced brass rosette of fine design is riveted in the center of each piece and the perforations for hearing form an annular design about the rosette. These pieces were bought by Dr. Bashford Dean in Paris in 1891 and presented to his friend, Mr. Macomber.

16.1530 and 16.1530a

Height 7⅞ inches. Front to back 5½ inches.

B 11. CASQUETELLE

Early XVI Century

German

A beautifully formed helmet of bright steel with flutings radiating from the ends of the umbril up to the ridges which follow



PLATE VIII
BURGANETS AND CASQUETELLES, EARLY XVI CENTURY

the low comb. The hinged ear pieces are shell-shaped, and flutings radiate from a square tab at the base of each. Single incised lines run between the flutings, and two follow the line of the comb. At the rear four laminated neckplates are attached.

Height $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches. 16.1642

From the Macomber collection. Plate VIII

B 12. ARMET English Early XVI Century

A heavy, closed helmet of iron with its original coat of brownish paint. It is formed as a man's head, the visor bearing a grotesque face with long eye-slits and a grinning mouth formed of eleven short vertical slashes. At the back of the neck are three laminated plates. 16.1646

Height $10\frac{1}{8}$ inches. Front to back $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection. Plate X

B 13. JOUSTING HELMET Early XVI Century
German

Of burganet form with heavy, rounded skull and a slight comb, hardly more than a ridge. A large umbril is present with three thin-edged bars. The bevor fastens at the side by means of a hook, the shank of which remains. The back of the neck is protected by three laminated plates. The only ornamentation consists of two incised lines across the bevor. 16.1649

Height 10 inches. Front to back $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection. Plate VIII

B 14. CASQUETELLE German Early XVI Century

A gracefully formed headpiece with lightly roped, low comb, and roped edges. The front of the skull is reinforced with a plate fastened at the sides by the same rosette rivets that hold

the umbril in place. The ear pieces are hinged, pierced with five holes in a square design, and pierced also at the edges. The line of perforations continues along the edge of the lower of the two neckplates at the rear. 16.1650

Height $9\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Front to back $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate VIII

B 15. ARMET

German

XVI Century

A very fine Maximilian helmet with bellows visor. The comb is low and is roped. The entire skull is fluted with outlined ridges running parallel to the comb. The visor is pierced with a row of vertical slits above which are small circular perforations. Three fluted, laminated plates protect the back of the neck. A depressed band follows the lower edge. A plume holder decorated by spirally incised lines is present at the base of the skull. Shown with breastplate C 6. 16.1651

Height $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Front to back $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

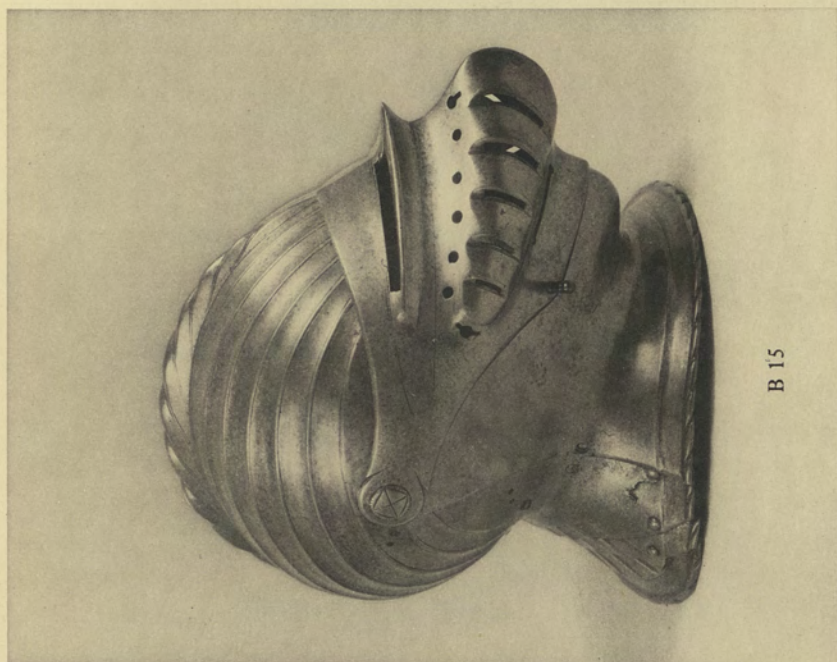
From the Macomber collection.

Plate IX

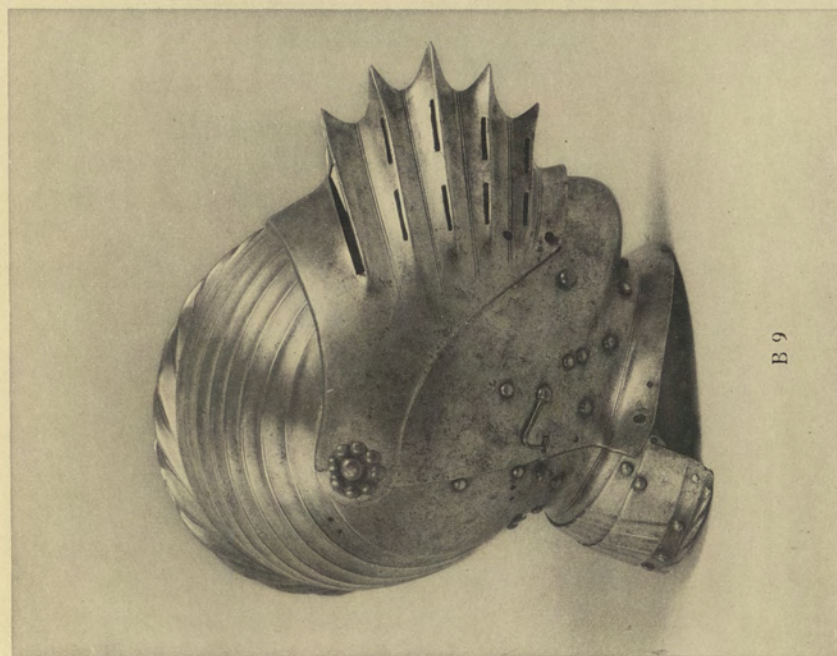
B 16. BURGANET North Italian

XVI Century

An open casque of classic form, with high, backward-sweeping crest and pointed umbril of one piece with the skull. The hinged ear pieces are in two planes continuing the line of the neck at the lower part. The ornamentation is typically of the Pisan school of the latter half of the sixteenth century. All the edges are narrowly roped, and a strapwork band follows the base of the comb, flaring out to the sides near the front and leaving a wide area of engraved trophies of arms. The comb is similarly engraved, and another widened space of engraving is present at the base of the skull. A large medallion of masks, serpents, and chimeras, their tails extending into border scrolls, occupies each side of the skull. On each ear piece is a rosette-shaped medallion of conventional leaf scrolls on a stippled ground, with an annular design of perforations at the center.



B 15



B 9

PLATE IX
MAXIMILIAN ARMETS, XVI CENTURY

A row of rosette rivets circles the skull. Shown with buffe
B 44 and breastplate C 10. 16.1653

Height 11½ inches. Front to back 13¼ inches.

From the collection of the Duc d'Osuna.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House
of Tudor.

B 17. MORION-CABASSET

About 1550

French

Bright steel helmet, pear-shaped, and having a short, recurved,
apical stem. The brim is swooping, with sharply upcurved
pointed ends at front and rear. The entire surface of the skull
is engraved with strapwork medallions enclosing cupids,
armed warriors, horsemen, and trophies of arms. The engrav-
ing is especially remarkable for clear-cut line and excellent
drawing of figures.

The brim is engraved with scrolls and smaller medallions, each
displaying a flower. The edge is finely roped. 16.1805

Height 12 inches. Tip to tip 14½ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Seymour Lucas collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XI

B 18. BURGANET

About 1540

Swiss or South German

Plain bright steel helmet, with large, rounded skull, high comb
not roped. The hinged ear pieces are pierced with an annular
design of small circles. The edges of the umbril and the neck are
turned from the inside outward. At the back is one riveted
neckplate. There is no mark. 16.1864

Height 12¾ inches. Front to back 13 inches.

From an old house in Glastonbury, Wilts.

From the Macomber collection.

B 19. ARMET

German

About 1545

A bright steel helmet of fine quality, the comb beautifully modeled and rising without a perceptible base from the skull. The ventail is pierced, at the right only, with lengthwise piercings, and is fastened to the bevor by an acorn-shaped catch. Two gorget plates are present.

The decoration consists of broad bands of finely interlaced scrolls and angular designs engraved and gilded in the manner of Peter Floetner. The comb and the lower neckplate are roped. A chased, coppergilt plume holder is riveted to the base of the skull.

16.1531

Height $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back $13\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition, at the Loan Exhibition of The Metropolitan Museum of Art, and at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

Plate X

B 20. ARMET

German

XVI Century

A headpiece of the middle of the sixteenth century, of bright steel and having a low, roped comb, a pointed visor and ventail, the latter pierced on both sides with long and round piercings. The bevor has a roped upper edge, and is hooked to the skull at the right. The projection for raising the visor is ornamented with spirally incised lines and finished with a rosette button. Pairs of circular perforations occur on either side of the comb, around the skull at its greatest circumference, and at its base. Three laminated neckplates, front and back, form a gorget. Shown with a half suit of armor A 13.

16.1896

Height $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Front to back $13\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.



B 19



B 19



B 24



B 12

PLATE X
CLOSED HELMETS, XVI CENTURY

B 21. ARMET

Latter Half of XVI Century
French

A heavy helmet, of russet steel gilded over its entire surface. Both sides of the pointed visor are pierced with an annular design. The catches of the visor and bevor are rosette-formed. The comb is one and a half inches in height. At the base of the skull is a pierced plume holder.

With this is the colletin, C 24, of the suit to which both belonged.

Height 13 inches. Front to back 13 inches.

16.1787

From the Macomber collection.

B 22. MASK

German XVI Century

A mask of iron embossed as a human face. It is much worn, the surface entirely gone. This form of face covering is said to have been part of an executioner's equipment.

16.1838

WITHDRAWN

Height 8¼ inches. Front to back 5¾ inches.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

B 23. CABASSET

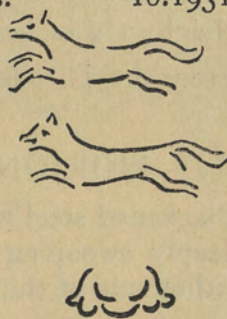
Spanish XVI Century

Bright and depressed black bands alternate, radiating from the apex. A row of brass rosettes studs the bright band about the base of the skull. The armorer's mark is two hounds running and another device below. The helmet is well formed, of one piece; a very small, flattened, apical stem is present.

Height 10¼ inches. Front to back 8¾ inches.

16.1931

From the Macomber collection.



B 24. ARMET German XVI Century

The high, backward-sweeping comb is slightly roped, and is pierced with two holes. The visor is bipartite and is broken at the center of the wide ocularium. The lower, projecting half of the visor has a row of lengthwise piercings widening at the center. These perforations are repeated in three rows on the pointed ventail, on the right side only. On the left the perforations are round, and form a small annular design. Two incised lines follow the base of the comb and the upper side of the ocularium.

16.1932

Height $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back 12 inches.

From the Zschille collection.

Plate X

B 25. BURGANET Italian XVI Century

A bright steel helmet, the skull pear-shaped and having the apical stem of a cabasset. Except for the hinged ear plates, it is formed of one piece. At the front is a slightly roped umbril, and the neck protection at the rear is roped. A row of steel rivets encircles the base of the skull. Two armorer's marks are present.

16.1950

Height $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back 12 inches.

From the Macomber collection.



B 26. CABASSET Italian 1570

A bright steel helmet, ornamented only by a row of flat, brass rosette rivets about the base of the skull. The armorer's mark is a shield surmounted by a crown.

19.56

Height $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back $10\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.



B 27. MORION Swiss About 1575

Blackened steel with bright, finely roped edge, low skull, with deeply swooping brim, and a comb of medium height. On either side of the skull is a raised design of bright steel some-



B 30



B 29



B 17



B 5

PLATE XI
OPEN HELMETS, XVI CENTURY

what resembling a fleur de lis. A row of brass rivets, rosette-formed, encircles the skull at its base. An awkward form and of mediocre construction. 19.57

Height 10 inches. Front to back $14\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

B 28. CABASSET Italian 1575

This helmet has a very slight apical peak. It is decorated with typical Pisan banding of trophies of arms and chimeras in strapwork borders. A row of flower-shaped brass rivets encircles the base of the timbre. 23.1072

Height $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back $10\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

B 29. MORION Spanish About 1580

The skull piece is formed of two halves joined down the top of the comb, which is three and one-quarter inches high. The brim is swooping, and is edged with a narrow roping. The surface of this headpiece is bright steel, deeply etched, the comb with foliated scrolls and a circular medallion on which appears a wild boar under an oak; the skull with five arch-shaped panels containing interlaced floral scrolls; the brim with leaf patterns. The panels, the medallion, and the brim, all have finely etched strapwork borders. The comb is finished with a narrow roping. 16.1808

Height $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Tip to tip 15 inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Displayed at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor. Plate XI

B 30. MORION German Saxon About 1585

Of russet steel with a medium high comb. One of the well-known helmets of the guard of the Electors of Saxony, decorated with engraved and gilded bands about the edges and radiating from circular medallions on the comb and on either face of the skull. Those on the comb contain the coat of arms

of the Elector of Saxony, and the medallions of the skull show Marcus Curtius satisfying the Roman oracle's demand for Rome's greatest treasure by riding fully armed into the chasm in the Forum, and Mucius Scaevola holding his hand in the flame to prove to the Roman emperor his contempt for death.

Gilded rivets in the form of lions' heads, with rings in their mouths, finish the lower edge of the skull. The rim is roped.

Morions of this sort are fairly numerous in the great collections of both Europe and America.

They were worn during the last quarter of the sixteenth century and the first twenty years of the seventeenth. They differ somewhat in the position of the medallions and in the forms of the rivets. The earlier are the finer in shape and workmanship. This morion is of the earlier period, and, except that the plume holder is missing, is in excellent condition. Much of the original gilding remains. 16.1516

Height 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Front to back 13 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XI

B31. CABASSET

Italian

Late XVI Century

Of first quality both in design and in workmanship. This helmet is Spanish in form, of bright steel, and decorated with bands of finely chased foliated scrolls and figures of classic warriors radiating from the leaf ornament at the apex. A horizontal, sunken band at the base is chased with graceful flower patterns loosely formed in scrolls and studded with brass rivets. The brim, too, is chased with leaf scrolls on a gilded ground and the finely roped edge is outlined by steel-headed rivets. 16.1547

Height 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Front to back 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Marquis de Rossi collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Displayed in The Metropolitan Museum, 1911. FRONTISPIECE

B 32. CABASSET Italian End of XVI Century

A helmet of Milanese make, engraved with bands of trophies of arms and strapwork. Between are four oval medallions of classical figures on a gilt ground. About the base of the skull is a row of brass-headed rivets. 16.1525

Height $8\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Front to back $10\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

B 33. BURGANET Italian End of XVI Century

A helmet of the civic guards of Bologna. The ground is blackened, and three sunken bands of bright steel follow the curve of the skull, running parallel to the high, roped comb. Roping on a band of bright steel forms all the edges and runs into a scroll with the ends of two sunken bands on the hinged ear pieces. On each side of the skull near the comb are the arms of Bologna on a vesica-shaped shield.

A chapel de fer, depicted in the Baron de Cosson's Catalogue of Ancient Helmets and Examples of Mail and now in the Keasbey collection, bears the arms of Bologna similarly placed on vesica-shaped shields. The present helmet seems to be of a somewhat later period. 16.891

Height $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Front to back $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 34. MORION German About 1600

The skull is low, the comb of medium height, the shape somewhat ungraceful but a good example of the late and less excellent period of the morion. It is blackened and ornamented with bands of bright steel following the curve of the comb. On each side of the skull is an eight-armed Maltese cross in a circle which is itself surrounded by a circular, roped pattern.

The edge of the curved brim is turned over from the inside and crudely roped. The two halves of the skull are joined together at the comb. 16.1080

Height $11\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Front to back 14 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 35. CHAPEL DE FER XVII Century
German

A blackened iron siege helmet, formed of two pieces welded at the center to form a very slight ridge. 16.1839

WITHDRAWN

Height $8\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Front to back 15 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 36. STEEL CAP XVII Century
English

A lining for a hat, of plain bright steel, and having one hole at each side and at back and front for attachment. 16.1641

WITHDRAWN

Height $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches. Front to back $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 37. HELMET XVII Century
French

A russet iron helmet resembling a jockey's cap. The skull is formed of two pieces welded together along the comb, which is low and rounding. A pointed plate is riveted to the rear as a neck guard. At the front is a wide umbril from which a slender, rounded triple bar depends. The umbril is modern. 16.1837

WITHDRAWN

Height 13 inches. Front to back $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

B 38. BURGANET XVII Century
Italian

An open burganet, the ear pieces missing. The comb and the edges are roped. A depressed band follows the lower edge. A row of brass rivets, rosette-formed, encircles the lower part of

the skull. The surface is entirely gone, and the comb has been mended. This helmet was found near Lake Trasimene in Umbria near Perugia. 16.1841

Height $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Front to back 15 inches. WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Misses Williams.

From the Macomber collection.

B 39. CLOSED HELMET

About 1630

English

The patine of this helmet is entirely gone, and it has been mended along the comb and on the neckplate. The comb is very low, the visor has long, wide eye-slits, the ventail is pierced at either side with wide, perpendicular slits. On the left side, there are also two smaller oblique slits. The neckplate is studded with rivets and has a depressed border. 23.1071

Height $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Front to back 11 inches.

B 40. HAT LINING OF STEEL

XVII Century

A plain, bright steel, skull-shaped lining for a cavalier's hat. At sides, back, and front it is pierced for attachment. 16.1895

Height 4 inches. Front to back 8 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

B 41. SPIDER HELMET

XVII Century

French

Of blackened steel, consisting of a skull piece, straight umbril, and a framework of steel bars running from a band about the base of the skull up to an apical plate. Depending from the band are ten spider-like face defenses of blackened steel which can be bent upward and locked under the apical plate. Three of the spider legs are modern. 21.1258

Height, without legs, $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Front to back $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Pierre Lorillard Ronalds collection.

From the Macomber collection.

B 42. HELMET AND COLLETIN XVII Century
French?

A bright steel helmet of burganet type, put together along the line of the low comb. The visor has a pointed umbril to which are attached seven wide, centrally fluted bars of widely convex form which, at their lower end, are attached to the upper edge of the bevor. There are annular piercings at the side. A plume holder is present.

The colletin belonged originally to the helmet and is unusually high for the period. The lowest plate is decorated by three rounding ridges following the edge.

This helmet, with its colletin, has been arranged as a church piece, meant to be fastened to a perch above a tomb. It was originally a service piece, stoutly built.

21.1259

Height 16 inches. Front to back 13½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Baron de Lery.

From the Macomber collection.

B 43. CASQUE North Indian XVII Century

Bright steel "watered" or Damascus, with russet border. The bowl is somewhat flattened, and is bordered by a wide band of gold damascening in a pattern of flowers and leaves. An apical ornament bearing a design chiseled in relief is present. At the front, a movable nasal and two plume holders are affixed, the nasal damascened with a design of leaves and flowers.

A fine camail is attached to the edge of the skull, in which rows of latten and steel links alternate in a zigzag pattern. These links are butted.

19.62

Height of skull 3¾ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

B 44. BUFFE

North Italian

XVI Century

Bright steel, consisting of five plates. The visor is pointed at the upper edge, to meet the umbril of a burganet. The ocularium is formed of vertical slits across the entire width of the visor. The ventail is pierced with an annular design at the right only. The bevor is plain and is very well shaped. Visor and ventail are roped, and ornamented, like the two neck-plates, with etched bands of strapwork and trophies. Shown with B 16 and C 10.

16.1930

Height 10 inches. Width $8\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

BODY ARMOR,
REINFORCING PIECES,
ESPALIERS, REREBRACES,
VAMBRACES, GAUNTLETS,
AND JAMBS



SECTION C



PLATE XII
BREASTPLATES, XV CENTURY

BODY ARMOR

C 1. BREASTPLATE AND TACES

XV Century

Italian

Plain bright steel, having a central ridge, triangular turnover and gussets, and with two plates of the taces present. The side straps are fastened by brass rosettes. A well-formed breastplate in excellent condition.

19.63

Height (including taces) 16 inches.

From the Citadel of the Island of Rhodes.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

Plate XII

C 2. BREASTPLATE Italian

XV Century

A Gothic breastplate of bright steel, formed of two plates, centrally ridged. The turnover and gussets are triangular. The placcate is triangular, decorated with four single ridges following its upper line. The finial is formed as a fleur de lis. This breastplate is elegant in form, graceful, rather long, and tapering to a slender waist. The taces are of three plates. An armorer's mark is present.

16.1720

Height 18 inches. Greatest width $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.



From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XII

C 3. BREASTPLATE Italian

Late XV Century

Of the Spanish Gothic type but with an armorer's mark probably Italian. It is well made, of clear bright steel, and has a slight median ridge. At the right are irons for the support of the lance rest. The gussets and turnover are triangular and strongly reinforced.

16.1566

Height 15 inches. Width $13\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Baron de Cosson collection.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XII

C 4. BREASTPLATE Italian Late XV Century

A Gothic breastplate of bright steel sturdily formed, and with clear, fan ridging in three lines following the curve of the gussets and the upper edge of the V shaped placcate. This type of breastplate, articulating on a central pivot and thereby allowing greater freedom of shoulder movement, was a characteristic form in the last quarter of the fifteenth century.

The turnover and gussets are triangular and are strongly made. Three plates of taces are present, ridged frontally to conform to the slight ridge of the placcate. Here, and where rivets hold the taces together, the upper edge of each plate rises to a point. Two single ridges run diagonally across the lowest plate of the taces. 16.29

Height $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Width 14 inches.

From the Lucas collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XII

C 5. BREASTPLATE Early XVI Century

A breastplate of bright steel with roped edges and running to a pronounced, protruding point or tapul just below the center.

Height $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Width $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches. 16.684

From the collection of the Marquis de Belleval et de Licques.

From the Macomber collection.

C 6. BREASTPLATE AND BACKPLATE

German XVI Century

Maximilian armor. In the Spiller collection, these two pieces formed part of a three-quarter suit, composed. The breastplate has a strong, triangular turnover, and roped, laminated gussets. The vertical fluting, with which it is ornamented, is not sharply defined. It runs in a band across the center of the breastplate.

The backplate has narrower, slightly converging, outlined ridges running from the upper edge to the garde de rein of one plate. Taces, consisting of three plates, are present.

The Maximilian armet, B15, is now exhibited with these pieces. From turnover to lower edge of taces the measurement is eighteen inches. 16.1640 and 16.1640a

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C 7. BREASTPLATE German XVI Century

A breastplate of bright steel with roped turnover and roped, movable gussets. The frontal ridge runs to a pronounced point below the middle.

It is engraved with a rayed sun at the upper right, and with a knight kneeling before Christ on the cross. A wide, depressed area at the top runs to a point at the center. In this area are the Nuremberg poinçon and an armorer's mark. 16.1647

Height 12 inches. Greatest width $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the late Director of the Porte de Hals, Brussels.

From the Macomber collection.



C 8. BREASTPLATE Middle of XVI Century
German

Peascod in form and having three splinted plates at the lower part. The steel is russeted and decorated with bands of engraved strapwork on a gilded ground, in the manner of Peter von Speier. It is pierced between the bands with lines of small holes. This breastplate bears the mark of the Constantinople armory, but as the workmanship is probably of Augsburg, it

was, no doubt, brought home by the Turks as spoil of war.
One gusset is modern.

16.1521
WITHDRAWN

Height $15\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Width $13\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Kevorkian collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Displayed in 1911 Loan Exhibition,
The Metropolitan Museum of Art.



C 9. BREASTPLATE AND BACKPLATE XVI Century French

Of bright steel in polichinelle form. The back is composed of three plates, and a portion of a standing collar remains. Two of the backplates are hinged to a central one and fastened with brass rivets. The only ornamentation consists of two incised lines which follow the edges. The impression of proof by bullet is present but no armorer's mark.

16.683
WITHDRAWN

Back $17\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. Front 15 inches.

From the Zschille collection.

C 10. BREASTPLATE

About 1550

North Italian

A well-formed peascod of bright, clear steel, its surface etched below the heavily roped turnover with a curving band of trophies of arms and mythical beasts. The lower part of this band is strap-edged, with two circular medallions at the center showing heads of a man and a woman. The movable gussets are finely roped, and have each a narrow strapwork band following the roping. Three radiating bands of etching on a stippled ground ornament the rest of the breastplate. Traces of gilding are still to be seen in the channels of the etching. Shown with tilting helmet B 16 and buffe B 44.

16.1654

Height $15\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Greatest width $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

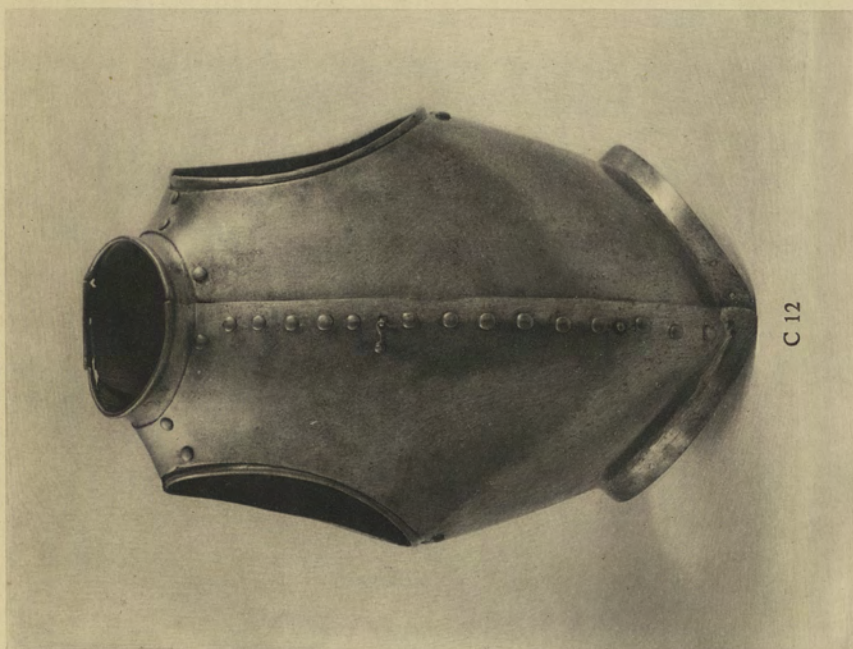


PLATE XIII
BREASTPLATE AND BACKPLATE, POLICHINELLE FORM
ITALIAN, LATE XVI CENTURY

C 11. BREASTPLATE AND BACKPLATE 1550-1570

Pisan

The decoration of etched, radiating bands, trophies, guilloche design of strapwork, and two circular medallions at the upper part, mark these pieces as belonging to the Pisan school of the second half of the sixteenth century. Both are sturdily formed, the breastplate being of peascod type. The backplate is cut square at the top, and the original buckles are present. These pieces have been cleaned with more conscience than care, especially the breastplate, and the etching is somewhat fatigued.

16.1792 and 16.1823

Breastplate 14 inches high; $13\frac{3}{8}$ inches wide.

Backplate $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches high; $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide.

From the Macomber collection.

C 12. BREASTPLATE AND BACKPLATE

Late XVI Century

Italian

The backplate is doubly hinged to the breastplate, which opens down the center after the style of the peascod doublet of the late sixteenth century. It is fastened in front by a small hook and eye catch, and has, applied down one edge of the join, a series of brass-headed rivets in imitation of buttons. The steel is undecorated, its surface brightened. An upstanding collar with a rolled edge finishes the neck. Shown with B5, D2, D14.

Front height $17\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Back height $18\frac{5}{8}$ inches. 16.1721

From the collection of the Marquis de Rossi. Plate XIII

From the Macomber collection.

C 13. PAGE'S CORSELET

1750

Prussian

A small, barrel-shaped corselet of blackened metal. The front has a well-defined frontal ridge, and had originally a central ornament attached by two holes. Marginal holes for the at-

tachment of a lining are also present. The back has a central groove. Brass strap plates of the period are attached at the shoulders.

21.1251 WITHDRAWN

Breastplate $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches high; $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches greatest width.

Backplate $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches high; $9\frac{3}{8}$ inches greatest width.

C 14. BRIGANDINE Italian Early XVI Century

The front of a velvet-covered brigandine, red-brown in color, in fairly good condition, although certain of its lower scales have been patched together. The border is scalloped, and there are holes at the side for lacing. Except for the brigandines in the Metropolitan Museum, this is believed to be the only specimen in America. Dr. Bashford Dean, in whose collection this brigandine was formerly, says of it,

"In general, this type of armor, whether in museums or in private collections, is known from tattered fragments rather than entire specimens, for the scales are held together only by their canvas casing, which when injured by rust falls to pieces. To avoid rust, brigandines of the better sort were made up of scales which were thoroughly tinned, as in the present case."

Height 22 inches. Width 19 inches. Plate XIV 21.1250

C 15. BRAYETTE First Half of XVI Century
German or Swiss

A bright steel brayette, narrow, the upper part having a plain spike for attachment to the taces. No ornamentation.

$6\frac{7}{8}$ inches x $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

16.1926

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

C 16. BRAYETTE German XVI Century

A black and white brayette, large and rounded, and with a point at the lower end. It is ornamented with raised sections of bright steel in large, loosely curving patterns, and with two

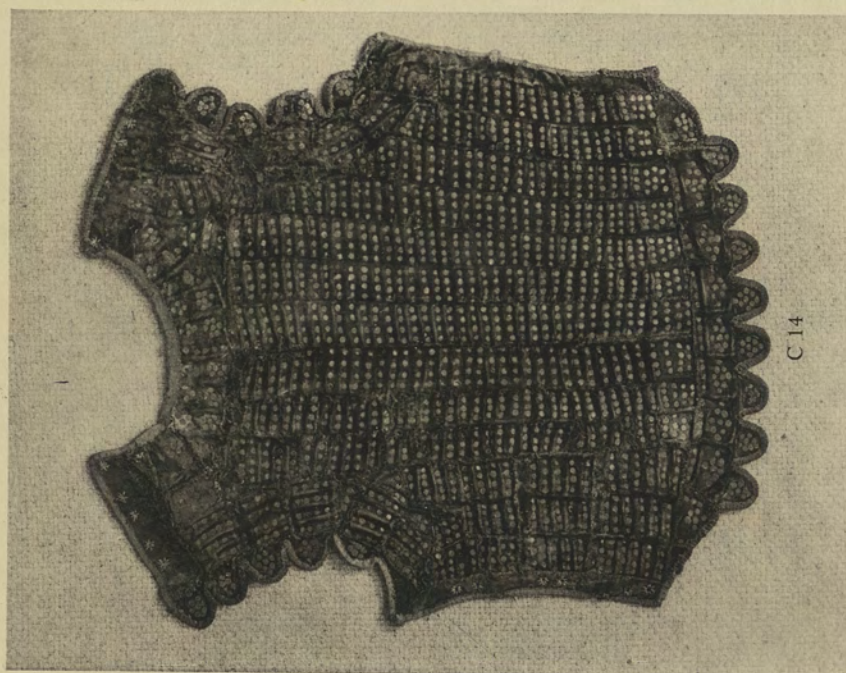
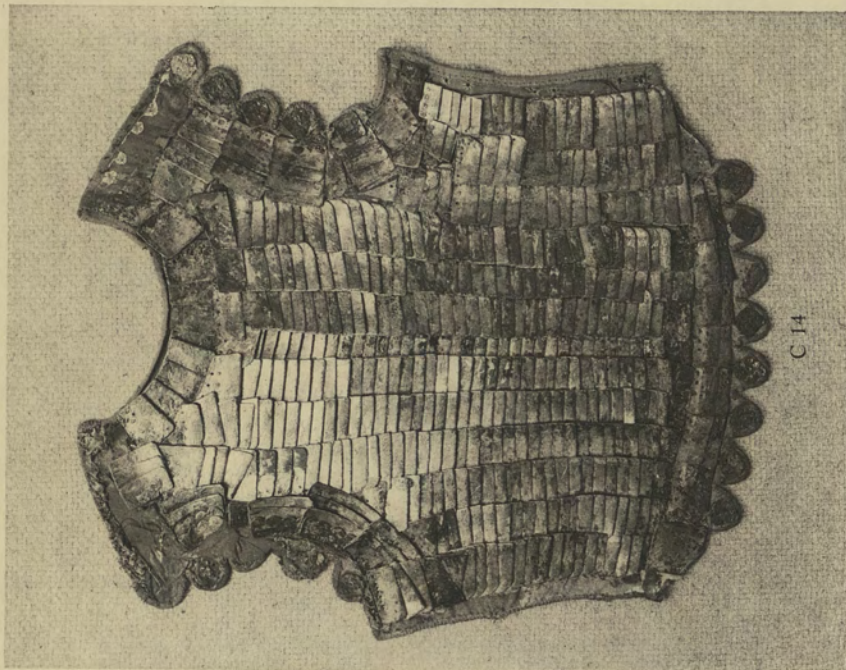


PLATE XIV
BRIGANDINE. (A) OUTER SURFACE, (B) INNER SURFACE

raised circles. This piece is from a landsknecht suit of the early sixteenth century.

16.1912
WITHDRAWN

5 inches x 5¼ inches.

From the Baron de Cosson collection.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C 17. CHIN PIECE German XVI Century

A reinforcing piece consisting of two plates. The chin piece ascends on the left side diagonally to a height of six and one half inches. At the right it measures four and five-eighths inches. Below the chin, folds of flesh are simulated. The one neckplate is roped at the edge.

16.1087
WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

C 18. BEVOR Spanish 1460-1480

A neck defence of the Spanish Gothic type, of bright steel, undecorated. It is formed in three plates, the uppermost held in place by a lock pin. The breast piece projects upward in a sharp angle, and below is cut wide and pierced for attachment to body armor. A row of brass studs follows the strong upper edge. Shown with suit A7 and hauberk D8.

16.27

Height 11 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Duc d'Osuna.

From the Macomber collection.

C 19. BEVOR German 1460-1480

A Gothic bevor of bright steel, formed of three plates, the upper having an edge rolled outward. This plate is pierced just below the edge with a row of small perforations. The neckplate runs to a long, blunted point pierced for attachment to the body armor. All the plates are centrally ridged.

16.1920

Height 10¾ inches. Width 6¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 20. VISOR Pisan XVII Century

Formed of fourteen iron bars riveted to flat bars above and below. It was made for use in the Giuoco del Ponte di Pisa festival, in the jousts between contestants armed with wooden clubs. 16.1830

Height $6\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Width $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

C 21. BARRED VISOR XVII Century

Italian

This iron visor of nine bars, fastened to flat bands of iron above and below, was used in the Giuoco del Ponte di Pisa, a festival during which encounters with wooden clubs formed part of the entertainment. 16.1004

WITHDRAWN

Height $6\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Width 8 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 22. COLLETIN German XVI Century

Of plain bright steel with two laminated plates for the neck attached. The upper plate has a roped edge. 16.1639

Front 6 inches x $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Back $6\frac{5}{8}$ inches x $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 23. COLLETIN Italian XVI Century

The front is of bright steel with engraved bands of scrolls silver-gilt, and with gilded rivets along the edge. The back has similar bands of engraved scrolls, but the surface between them is russeted. 16.1643 and 16.1643a

WITHDRAWN

Front 12 inches x $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Back $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the Marquis de Belleval et de Licques, at Beauvais.

From the Macomber collection.



C 26

PLATE XV
COLLETIN, FRENCH, LATE XVI CENTURY

C 24. COLLETIN

Latter Half of XVI Century
French

Of heavy steel, russeted and gilded over its entire surface, and having a row of gilded rivets about the lower edge. The original lining of red velvet is present. Shown with armet B21. 16.1806
Front $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Back $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches x $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
From the Macomber collection.

C 25. GORGET AND ESPALIERS Late XVI Century
German

The neckplates are lacking, but the espaliers of five plates are complete. The gorget is wide, and has a slight central ridge. The only ornamentation consists of a depressed band outlined by ridges following the contour of the arm, and brass rivets where the plates are fastened together. The original buckles are present. There is no armorer's mark, but the workmanship strongly suggests Nuremberg. 16.28

Gorget height $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Width 12 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 26. COLLETIN

French

Late XVI Century

A finely formed colletin, consisting of a front and a backplate of russet steel embossed with foliated scrolls, serpents, trophies of arms, and a mask. At the center of the front plate is an oval medallion showing a spirited battle scene. The ground is gilded. The medallion frame and certain other portions of the colletin are damascened with fine scroll work in gold. The lower edge of both plates is followed by an angular design with mistletoe running through. 16.1545 and 16.1545a

Height $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Width $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XV

C 27. COLLETIN English 1600-1610

A pikeman's neckplate, front and back, of bright steel studded with brass and steel rivets, and having two depressed bands bordered by ridges about the outer edge. 16.1936 and 16.1937
Front $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 9 inches. Back $11\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 5 inches.
From the Macomber collection.

C 28. VAMBRACE German XVI Century

Of bright steel decorated with wide bands of conventionalized leaf and scroll design on a stippled ground. The two pieces are hinged together, the hinge plate being fastened with brass-headed studs. The piece is in poor condition, worn, and a little broken. 16.1083

$6\frac{3}{4}$ inches x $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 29. BRASSARDS German XVI Century

The left arm brassard is composed of seven pieces, the right of six, of bright steel embossed and engraved with bands of leaf ornament and a conventional border, the groundwork russeted and stippled, showing traces of gilding. The pointed coudes are much worn, but the other pieces are in good condition.

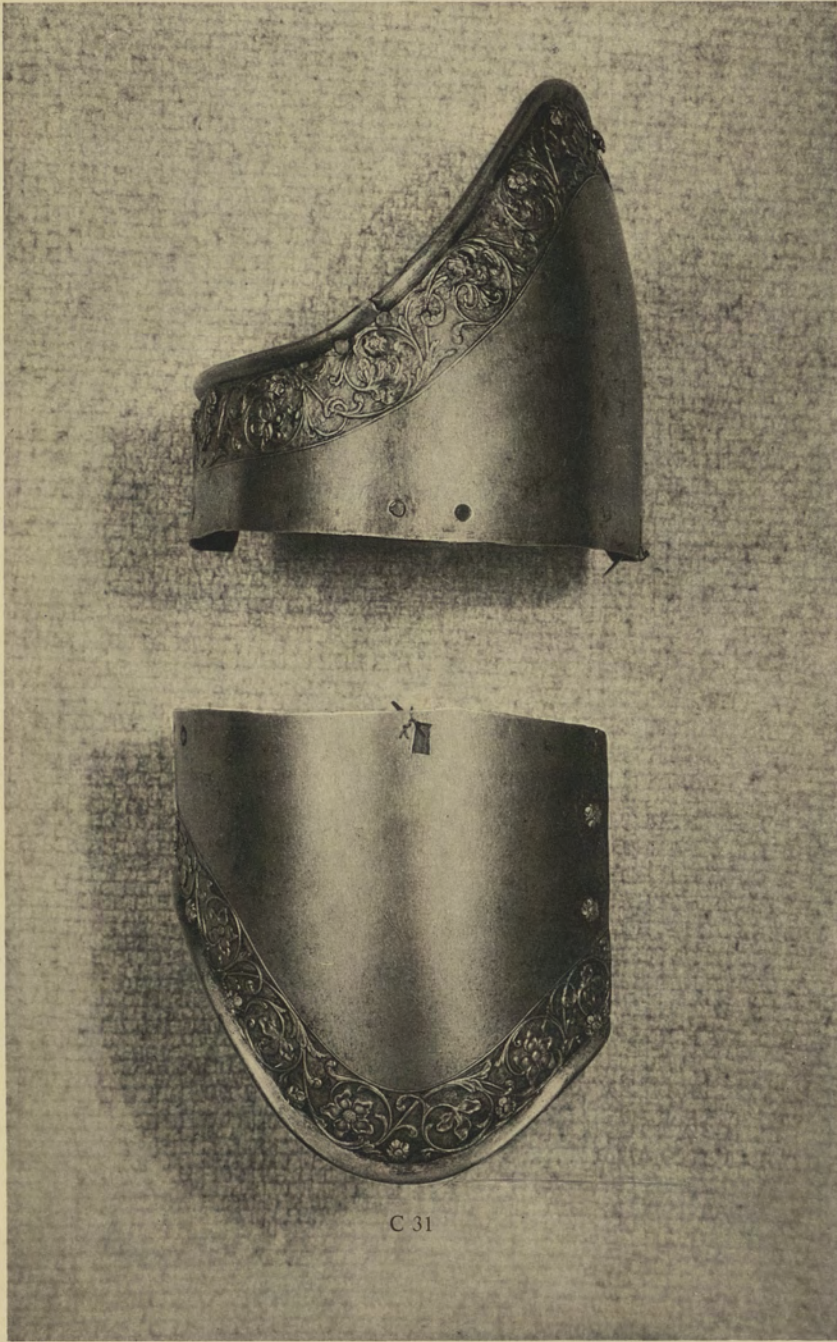
Length 17 inches.

16.708 and 16.709

From the Macomber collection.

C 30. PAULDRON French XVI Century

For the left shoulder. The upper part consists of three small plates, the arm piece is of five plates. The upper and lower edges are roped and gilded, and two gilt, incised lines follow the edge of each plate. A gilded buckle is present and the original facing of red velvet. It is much like the parts of a suit of Anne de Montmorency of France, though the claim that it is part of



C 31

PLATE XVI
ESPALIER PLATES, ITALIAN, XVI CENTURY

a suit of the Grand Constable's is not authenticated. 16.1524

Length $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Width $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 31. BOTTOM PLATES OF A PAIR OF ESPALIERS

XVI Century

Italian

The lowest shoulder plates from a suit of bright steel. They may be the missing pieces for changing from the Negroli suit of Charles V in the Real Armeria in Madrid. The design of the delicately chiseled borders is much the same as that on the pauldrons of the Emperor's suit, and the lowest plates there shown are of this form. The steel is clear and bright, the edges rounded and raised, followed by a sunken band of leaf and flower scrolls exquisitely spaced. The rivet heads are small, five-petaled flowers with the same fine detail of finish. The workmanship is undoubtedly that of the Milanese Negroli.

$5\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1517 and 16.1518 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XVI

C 32. PAULDRON French Late XVI Century

For the left shoulder. It is of blued steel, with gilt incised lines following the border of each of the seven plates. The edges are roped and gilded. It resembles a suit of blue and gilt armor of Anne de Montmorency, Grand Constable of France. 16.1528

Height $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Width $15\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the Duc d'Osuna.

From the Macomber collection.

C 33. REINFORCING SHOULDER GUARDS

XVI Century

German

These pieces are of the type made by German armorers for the noblemen of the Spanish court in the latter half of the six-

teenth century. They are of bright steel with roped edges, and sunken borders engraved with short transverse bands of conventional leaf design on a black, stippled ground. A narrow, wave pattern, also stippled, follows the inner edge of the bordering bands. Similar bands outline the shoulder of the left guard, which is much the larger, and radiate from the arm-pit to the upper edge. The left guard has a large rivet for attachment over a breastplate; the small right guard is pierced for sliding rivets.

16.1644 and 16.1644a WITHDRAWN

Left guard, height 11½ inches. Right guard, height 4½ inches.

From the collection of the Duc d'Osuna.

From the Macomber collection.

C 34. PAIR OF GAUNTLETS

XV Century

Gothic gauntlets of bright steel with bell cuffs. The left gauntlet consists of three plates riveted together. The right has four and is less well proportioned. Chain mail gloves must have been worn with these gauntlets which have no finger protection. The left is undoubtedly genuine, but the right is a well-made modern piece. The edges are turned over from the inside.

16.1645 and 16.1645a WITHDRAWN

Left 11⅞ inches x 4¼ inches. Right 12⅜ inches x 4⅛ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

C 35. GAUNTLET

German

XV Century

The metacarpal plates and gadling of a German Gothic gauntlet of bright steel. There are five jointed plates, the knuckles high-ridged. To the extreme plate part of the original chain mail mitten is riveted.

16.1857

6½ inches x 4¼ inches.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C 36. GAUNTLET

XV Century

A mitten gauntlet of bright steel with spreading cuff. Three plates cover the fingers, each ending over the knuckles in raised bands of slightly oblique ridging. Three lengthwise, rounded ridges ornament the lower plate which is one with the cuff. Two bands of ridging and a row of steel studs finish the cuff.

16.1840

Length 11½ inches. Width 5½ inches.

From the Hillingford collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C 37. PAIR OF GAUNTLETS

XVI Century

The chain mail, of which these glove gauntlets are composed, is very good, but the gauntlets themselves were probably never worn as such. They are of giant size, being eleven and one-half inches long, the right gauntlet eight and three-quarters inches across the wrist. The links, except those used in forming the mail into glove shape, are riveted.

16.1901 and 16.1902

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C 38. GAUNTLET

German

Early XVI Century

A mitten gauntlet for the left hand, the steel blackened and having a raised band of bright steel down the center. The end is square-cut, the edge ridged.

16.1935

12 inches x 5 inches.

From the Spiller collection.

C 39. GAUNTLET

German

1520-1550

A right-hand gauntlet of the mitten variety, the fingers merely indicated by deep indentations and incised finger nails. Five plates form the molded cuff. The knuckle plate has a roped bar

across it. The finger plates are seven in number. This is an excellent gauntlet, fine in form and of good quality. 16.1933

12 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Hefner-Alteneck collection.

From the Macomber collection.

C₄₀. PAIR OF ELBOW GAUNTLETS

German Late XVI Century

With hinged underplate, high knuckle band ornamented with strapwork and scaled fingers. Part of the original leather, to which the scales were attached, remains. The surface of the steel is blackened, and the border is formed of a sunken band embossed with a pattern of leaves. The upper edge is roped.

17 inches x 5 inches.

16.1081 and 16.1082 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

C₄₁. JAMB

German XVI Century

Of clear bright steel with a finely roped edge. The frontal ridge forms the center of a band of leaves, scrolls, and small masks, etched on a stippled ground. Line incisions of fine scallops follow the band. The lower edge is pierced for the attachment of the chain mail foot covering of the period. A sunken pattern of fine points follows upper and lower edges. The piece is very well formed and is beautifully etched.

Height 17 inches.

16.1519

From the Macomber collection.

CHAIN MAIL



SECTION D



PLATE XVII
BASCINET, HAUBERK, AND SWORD, XVI CENTURY

CHAIN MAIL

D 1. HAUBERK

Italian?

XIV Century

A hauberk of large rings one-half inch in diameter, flattened and uniform in size. It opens down the entire length of the front and is fastened by small straps and buckles. The wide sleeves are seventeen inches in length, and are finished at the ends with two rows of latten links. This is an unusually well made and heavy garment of chain mail. Its weight is thirty pounds. Rows of riveted rings alternate throughout with solid rings. Its claim to be European rests upon the fact that it is riveted in European manner, having a pointed eminence near the tip of one arm of the ring passed through and riveted to the opposite end of the link. Further proof lies in the statement of the former owner and discoverer of the hauberk:

"The present hauberk was obtained with other pieces, including two European capes of mail, and an extraordinary chain latz, from an ancient German armory in which no Oriental objects were present. This provenance, added to structural details of the shirt, made clear its European origin. It corresponds in detail with specimens known to have had an Italian origin. In general, the writer, who has had the opportunity to examine European mail of the highest quality, ranks the present specimen among the best extant of its period, both in quality and preservation."

23.1065a

Illustrated opposite with bascinet B 1 and sword E 3.

Length 30 inches.

From the Bashford Dean collection.

Plate XVII

D 2. HAUBERK OF MAIL

XV Century

European

A sleeveless hauberk of riveted links ranging from one-fourth to five-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. The collar is re-

inforced with latten links three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. Shown with B 5, C 12, and D 14. 16.1918

Length $30\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Width $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

D 3. HAUBERK OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A hauberk of fine-linked, riveted chain mail. The diameter of the links is seven-sixteenths of an inch. The front length of the hauberk is thirty-six inches. Shown with suit A 9.

From the Macomber collection. 16.1890

D 4. HAUBERK European XV Century

A chain mail hauberk of very fine links ranging from one-eighth to one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter, and having a border of latten links at the bottom. Across the chest the mail is double. Half sleeves are present. The garment is split up to the waistline in the rear, and is open down the front for its entire length. 16.1897

Front length $29\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

D 5. HAUBERK OF MAIL XV Century
European

A large shirt of heavy, riveted links seven-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. The sleeves are short, the width across the outstretched arms being forty-seven and three-quarters inches. It was evidently intended for wear without a covering of plate. With a gambeson beneath, it was adequate protection against the weapons of its period. 16.1543

Length $33\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XVIII

D 6. HAUBERK OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A very heavy hauberk of closely woven links ranging from one-quarter of an inch to five-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. It was evidently designed for use without additional plate defense, being adequate protection against the fifteenth century weapons, when worn over a gambeson. 16.1552

Front length 34 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

D 7. PIECE OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

An oblong piece of mail with riveted links one-half inch in diameter. A zigzag pattern of latten links runs through. The piece measures twenty-four inches by thirty-four inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1925
WITHDRAWN

D 8. HAUBERK OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A well-formed shirt of mail with fine links seven-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. An upstanding collar of links is present. The sleeves are half length. Shown with suit A 7. 16.1817

Length 36 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

D 9. HAUBERK OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A hauberk of closely riveted mail, the links seven-sixteenths of an inch in diameter, with half sleeves, and a collar reinforced and edged with brass links. 16.1092

Length $41\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the Marquis de Rossi.

From the Macomber collection.

D 10. BRAYETTE European XV Century

This brayette or cod piece is formed of riveted steel links one-quarter of an inch in diameter, the salient parts strongly reinforced. A rare and valuable piece. 16.1574

Length $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Width $18\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XVIII

D 11. HAUBERK OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A very long hauberk of riveted links. Across the outstretched arms it measures forty-nine inches. It is divided at the lower part to form leg defences. The neck is finished with a woven leather collar. 16.1567

Length 50 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

D 12. STANDARD OF CHAIN MAIL XV Century
European

A collar of chain mail of riveted links three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. The neck piece, two inches high, is strongly reinforced. 16.1584

$24\frac{1}{4}$ inches x $10\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XVIII

D 13. GAUNTLET OF MAIL XVI Century
Italian

A chain mail protection for the outside of the hand only, and intended to be sewed on a cloth or leather glove. The links are about one-fourth of an inch in diameter. The wrist is finished with three rows of latten links. 21.1255

Length $10\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

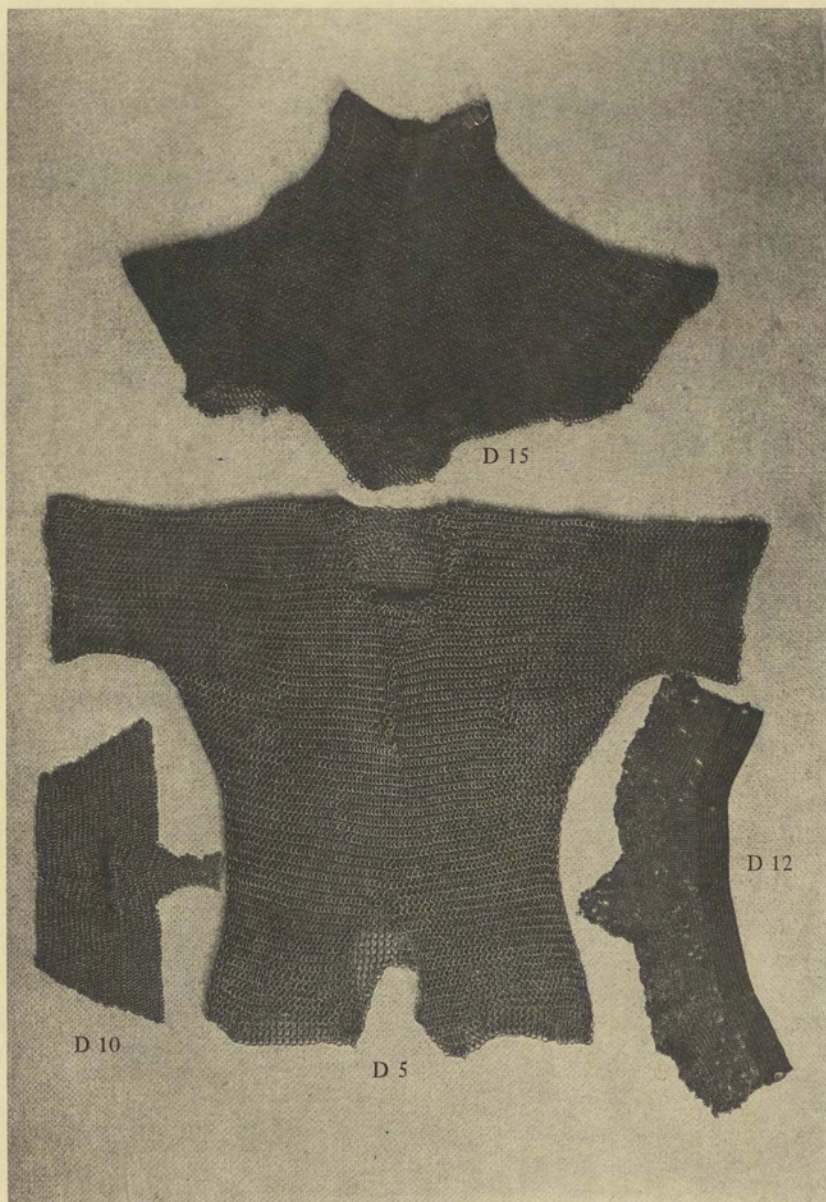


PLATE XVIII
CHAIN MAIL, XV AND XVI CENTURIES

D 14. TWO SLEEVES OF MAIL XVI Century
German

Well-made sleeves of riveted chain mail, the links one-quarter of an inch in diameter. They are expanded to cover the shoulder and axil. 16.1638 and 16.1917

Shown with B 5, C 12, and D 2.

Length of 16.1638, 34 inches. Length of 16.1917, 36¾ inches.

Exhibited at The Metropolitan Museum of Art in the Loan Exhibition in 1911.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection.

D 15. CAPE OF MAIL OR BISHOP'S MANTLE 1525

A very interesting armament, a chain mail tippet of black patina, twenty-two and a half inches high, made up of riveted links about three-eighths of an inch in diameter. The neck region has a large aperture which was constricted by a strap and a buckle. Here, riveted double mail appears forming a band fifteen rows high at one side, twenty-nine at the other, the first, second, and fifth rows being of latten, the uppermost row formed of extremely small links. This is a fairly early type, in good condition, and rare.

Sir Guy Laking says of these capes, or tippets, (Vol. II, P. 187, Record of European Armour and Arms).

"These tippets seem to have been peculiar to Austria, Hungary, and Bohemia, though many came from Venice, where they were termed 'Bishops' Mantles'. They mostly date from the last years of the XV century well up into the first half of the next. . . . They also frequently figure on the armament of the landsknecht class depicted in the Swiss stained glass of the first half of the XVI century."

21.1256

Length 22½ inches.

From the Clemens collection, Munich.

Plate XVIII

D 16. SLEEVE OF CHAIN MAIL XVI Century
European

Riveted chain mail sleeve, the links about one-fourth of an inch in diameter. At the upper part, the sleeve widens to cover the axil. 16.1970

Length 37½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

D 17. PIECE OF CHAIN MAIL

A somewhat triangular piece of chain mail made up of riveted links varying in size. Its greatest length is twenty inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1971

D 18. CAPE OF MAIL XVI Century
European

A cape of riveted links one-fourth of an inch in diameter, only slightly shaped at the upper part. 16.1972

Length 14 inches. Width 37 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

SWORDS



SECTION E

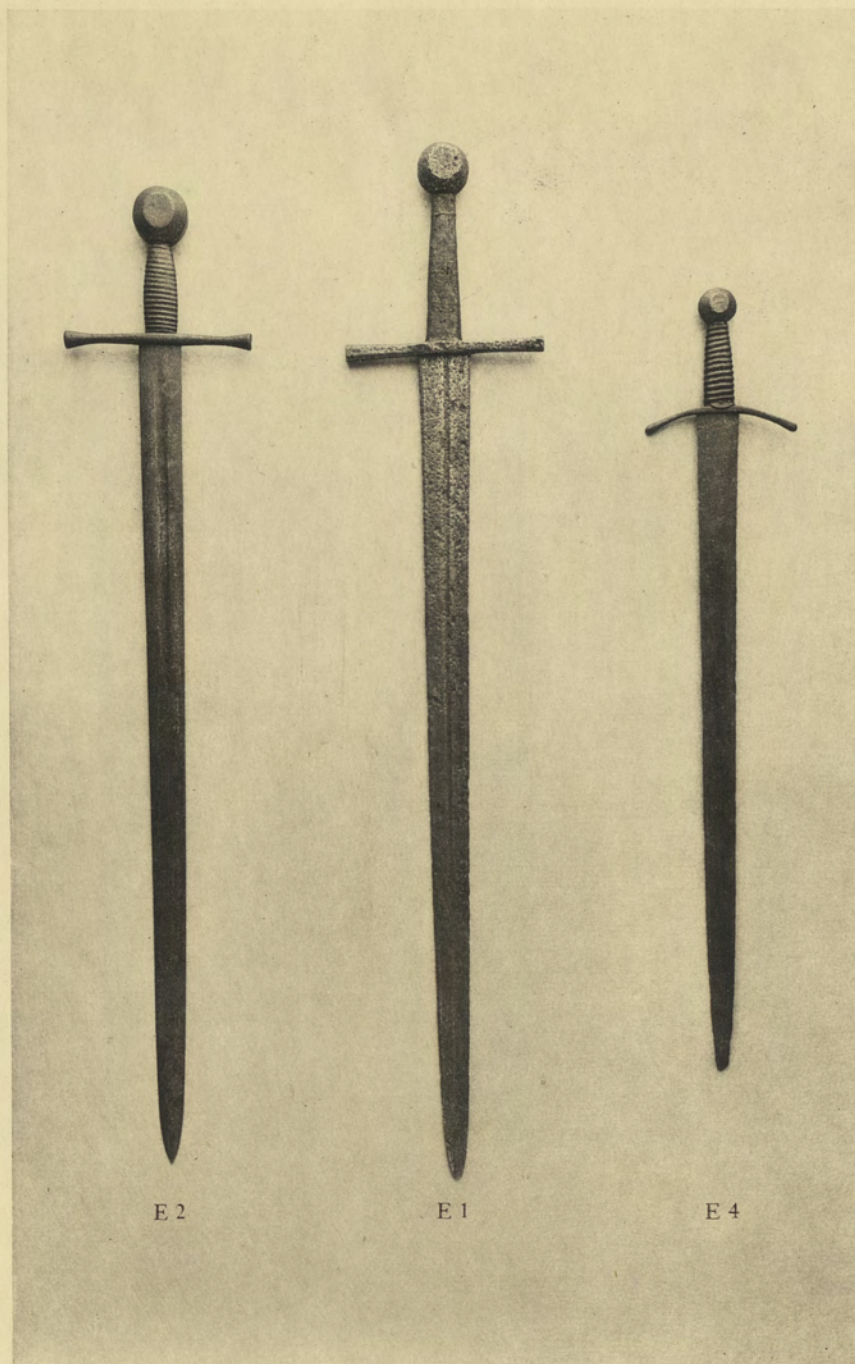


PLATE XIX
EARLY SWORDS, XIII AND XIV CENTURIES

SWORDS

E 1. SWORD

XIII Century

A very heavy sword with large, round pommel; flattened, leather grip; and straight quillons thickening slightly at the ends.

The broad, flat blade is lightly channeled on either face and has two cutting edges. The whole sword is much worn.

Blade $35\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

16.1609

From the Thill collection.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XIX

E 2. SWORD

XIV Century

The pommel is wheel-shaped, of bright steel; the grip leather, horizontally fluted. The quillons are straight, rounded, and widening to flat circles at the ends.

The blade has a wide, shallow groove running for about twelve inches. It is incised on one face with a star, on the other is a circular, brass inlay and an inscription. This is an unusually fine blade, of better quality than the hilt.

16.1600

Blade $34\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XIX

E 3. SWORD

XIV Century

This sword, which was dredged from the Danube, has a somewhat flattened wheel pommel of latten, and a four-sided iron cross-guard, six inches in length. The grip is missing. The blade, which has worn away at the end, is wide and has a shallow groove running the entire length of either face. The patina is entirely gone.

Exhibited with bascinet B1 and hauberk D1. Illustrated together. 23.1065b

Blade $24\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Bashford Dean collection.

Plate XVII

E 4. SWORD French Late XIV Century

A light sword of bright steel; the pommel of the wheel variety; the quillons short, drooping, slightly hexagonal in section, with rounded ends. The grip is modern. 21.1252

The blade is back-edged, the point missing.

Blade $28\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Plate XIX

E 5. ESTOC Austrian XV Century

The estoc is a stiff-bladed thrusting weapon usually of hand-and-a-half proportions. Its use is mentioned as early as 1268 in judicial combats, but fifteenth century estocs are the earliest extant. For single combats on foot in the Champs Clos, and for those in which the court allowed the outcome as a verdict from God, estocs were used throughout the sixteenth century.

This sword is unusual in length both of hilt and blade. It has a russet steel pommel of flattened, spherical section, a wooden grip twine-bound, and covered with black leather. The quillons are circular in section, straight and with horizontally reversed ends.

The bayonet-shaped blade has three cutting edges. An armorer's mark is inset in copper.

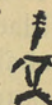
It was formerly in the collection of Herr Richard Zschille who was authority for the statement that it had originally belonged to the Austrian noble family of Sauran, now extinct.

Blade $49\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Hilt $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.686

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XX



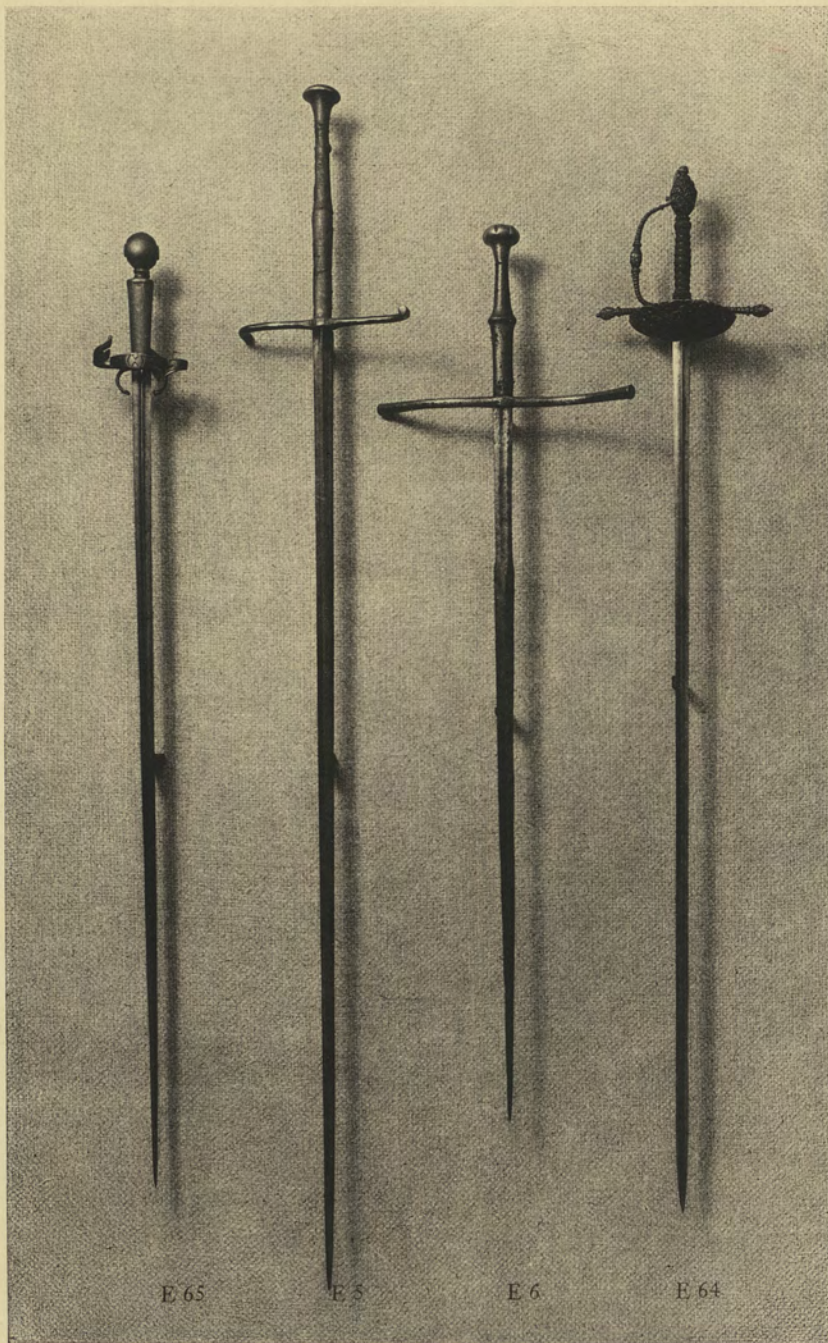


PLATE XX
ESTOC SWORDS, XV, XVI, AND XVII CENTURIES

E 6. ESTOC German XV Century

The pommel is a flattened, fluted button above a long, concavely curved and widening neck. The quillons are long, straight, formed of rounded section swelling a little at the ends, and horizontally reversed. The leather grip widens and is ridged at the center.

The blade has a long, narrow, channeled ricasso above which it is two-edged, four-sided in section, and tapers to a sharp point.

16.1921
WITHDRAWN

Blade $36\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Heeswizk collection, Holland.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XX

E 7. CINQUEDEA Venetian XV Century

In poor condition. The pommel and the ivory plaques which formed the grip are missing, but the circular, pierced panels of tracery exist. The quillons are narrow and drooping.

The blade is unusually fine. Of the usual wide and tapering cinquedeas form, it is divided by two ridges on each face into three compartments; the first having three shallow grooves; the second, three; the last, two.

16.1674
WITHDRAWN

Blade $16\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXII

E 8. CINQUEDEA Venetian XV Century

The pommel is of bronze and fits arch-like on the grip which is of dark horn inset with four circular Gothic tracteries on each face. The quillons are flat and markedly drooping.

The blade is flat, wide, of characteristic cinquedeas form though rather short.

16.1655
WITHDRAWN

Blade $16\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXII

E 9. SWORD

French

XV Century

Bright steel hilt, the pommel flat and circular, the quillons slightly drooping, flattened and ending in circles. The grip is missing. 19.69

The blade is wide and tapers to a point.

Blade $34\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 10. SWORD

German

XV Century

The pommel is shield-shaped, widening from the grip as part of it. Both are of steel inlaid with horn in fine patterns. The straight quillons thicken at the ends. The small shell guard has a roped edge which runs into open-ended scrolls. An inner ring and half pas d'ane are present.

The blade is thick, single-edged for half its length, then back-edged and six-sided. Three grooves run from the ricasso for half the blade length. 16.1718

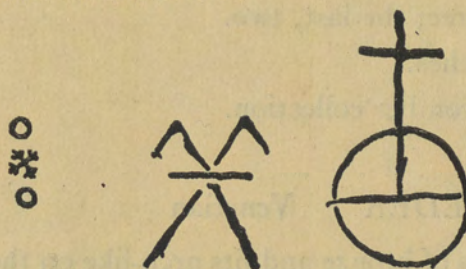
Blade $44\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXI



E 11. TWO-HANDED SWORD

Spanish

XV Century

This sword has a pear-shaped steel pommel, faceted; a leather grip swelling slightly and banded at the center; straight steel quillons ending in faceted knobs; and two large ring guards.

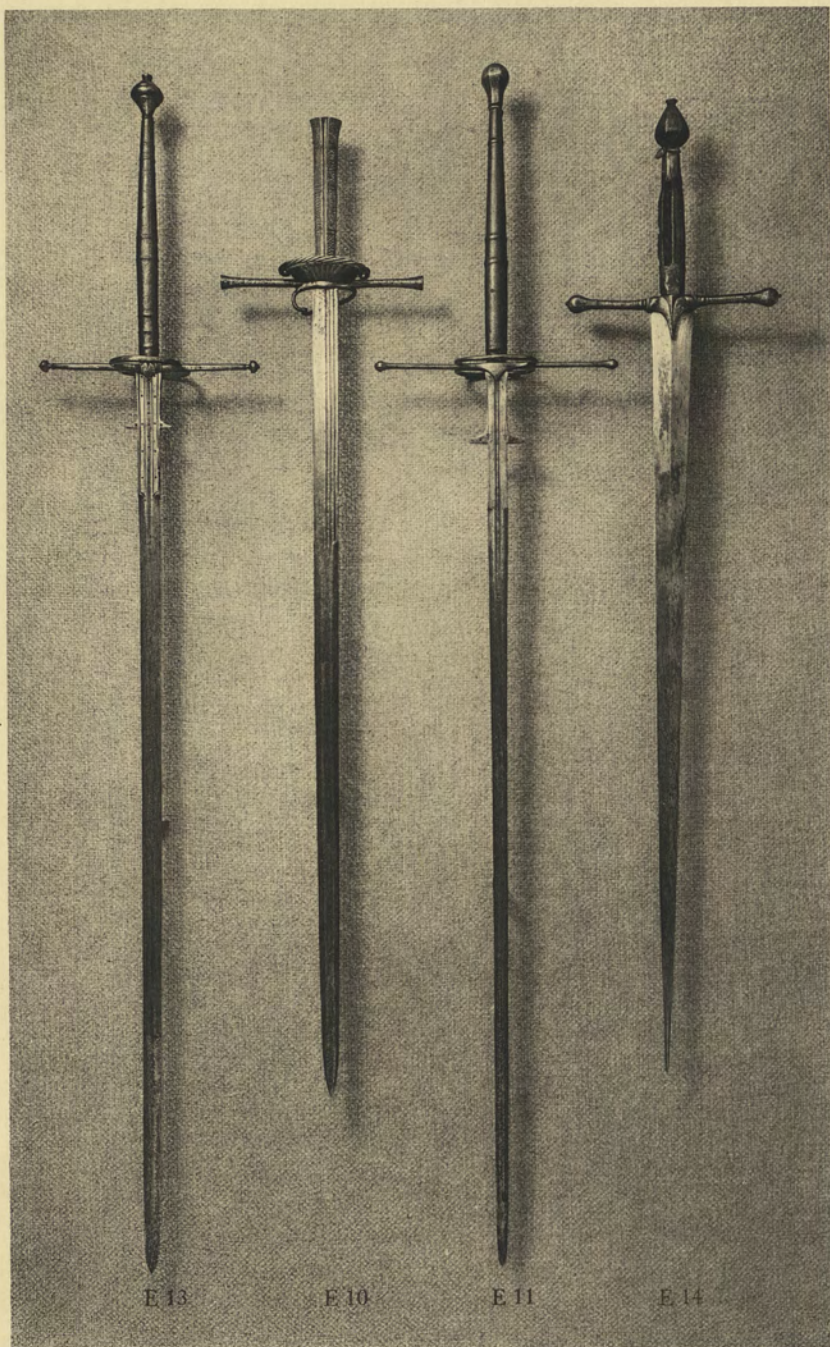


PLATE XXI
SWORDS, LATE XV CENTURY

The blade has a thick, strong ricasso and small, straight blade quillons. It is six-sided, and is deeply channeled on either face for twelve and one-quarter inches. In the grooves TOLEDO and IVAN LVIS are inscribed. The quillons bear the Toledo mark, s.l. in a shield.

16.1509

Blade 49½ inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXI

E 12. SWORD

XV Century

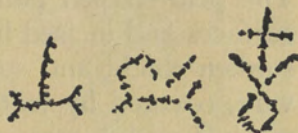
Having a hilt of blued steel, the pommel long and eight-sided, the leather grip flattened and widening at the center. The quillons are straight and of four-sided section. There are no other guards.

The blade is wide, six-sided, and tapers to a point. The armorer's mark is inset in copper.

16.1506

Blade 36¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



E 13. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XV Century

Spanish

The pommel is of steel and cone-shaped. The straight quillons end in small cones, the grip is of leather, and double rings are present. The shield is small and sharply pointed. On each side of the quillons a cross is incised.

The blade has small quillons above the ricasso and is deeply channeled for eight and one-half inches. It is inscribed IVLIAN, with a cross at either end of the name. Probably the armorer is Julian del Rey, a swordsmith of Granada, Saragossa, and Toledo, in the closing years of the fifteenth century.

Blade 49¾ inches.

16.1507

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXI

E 14. SWORD Venetian Late XV Century

The present sword has a steel pommel, pear-shaped and faceted. The straight quillons end in pear-shaped knobs, and a shield of scrolls descends on the blade. Pommel, quillons, and shield are gilded. The grip is straight, formed of wood, velvet-covered, and banded lengthwise with steel.

The four-sided blade is marked with two crosses and two letter I's between.

16.688 WITHDRAWN

Blade 42 inches.

From the collection of
le Comte de Nieuwerkerke.

From the Macomber collection.

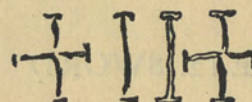


Plate XXI

E 15. SWORD Italian End of XV Century

A very heavy sword, russeted in all parts, including the blade. The pear-shaped pommel is divided longitudinally by raised surfaces and incised lines, and bears on one of these surfaces a sunken shield and some indecipherable lettering. The grip is wire, covered by leather. The straight, four-sided quillons are marked with a cross on each of the square-cut ends.

The blade is slightly ridged on each face.

16.1575 WITHDRAWN

Blade 34¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



E 16. SWORD Venetian XVI Century

A form of cinquedea, an arrangement of the early sixteenth century. The pommel is of iron, pear-shaped and faceted. The grip is of wood bound with heavy wire, the quillons are flat and arch-shaped. They end in small, upward curls with flat knobs resting against the upper side of the quillons.



PLATE XXII
CINQUEDEAS, XV AND XVI CENTURIES

The blade is flat, wide at the hilt, and tapering in the manner of the usual cinquedeia blade. It is channeled for six and three-quarters inches on each face, the groove being followed by incised lines ending in small crosses.

16.1672

WITHDRAWN

Blade $27\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXII

E 17. CINQUEDEA Venetian

XVI Century

The arched bronze pommel is chased with scrolls and dots. The grip is composed of two flat plaques of stained ivory fitted over the tang of the blade, concave at the center and narrowing towards the blade proper, where it is finished with a steel band engraved with a fine leaf pattern. On the metal sides of the grip an inscription runs: DEUS. FORTITUDO. M. ORTUS. SUPER. OMNI. The quillons are flat and drooping, and are engraved with scrolls and leaf designs.

The blade is wide, very lightly channeled with two wide grooves, and tapers to a point.

16.1670

WITHDRAWN

Blade $19\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXII

E 18. SWORD

German

XVI Century

The hilt is of blue-black steel, the pommel spherical. The diagonally recurved quillons end in knobs. Pas d'ane and double ring guards are present. The grip is wire.

The blade is single-edged for the first twenty-two inches up from the hilt, then back-edged. It is grooved on either face.

Blade $43\frac{7}{16}$ inches.

16.1719

From the Macomber collection.



E 19. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

Swiss

A sword of the early sixteenth century, with a massive, cone-shaped pommel, faceted; a leather grip; straight quillons of circular section ornamented with incised lines near the ends.

The blade is six-sided for the first eighteen inches, then flat.

Blade $42\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1619

From the Yerkes collection.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

E 20. HAND-AND-A-HALF-SWORD

About 1500

South German

A bastard sword with hilt of blackened steel. The pommel is spherical and spirally fluted. The quillons are straight, and of rectangular section; the shield is decorated by diagonal, incised lines. The grip narrows at the center.

The blade is Milanese, wide, and having a single blood groove extending for seventeen and a half inches of its length.

21.1253

Blade $35\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

E 21. SWORD

Florentine

Early XVI Century

A beautiful Florentine sword with bronze, shield-shaped pommel, having on each face, in relief, a scene from Roman history. The leather grip is banded with bronze. The quillons are straight, scroll-ended, having depicted on them scenes of combat.

The broad, four-sided blade tapers to a point.

16.1598 WITHDRAWN

Blade $38\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXIII

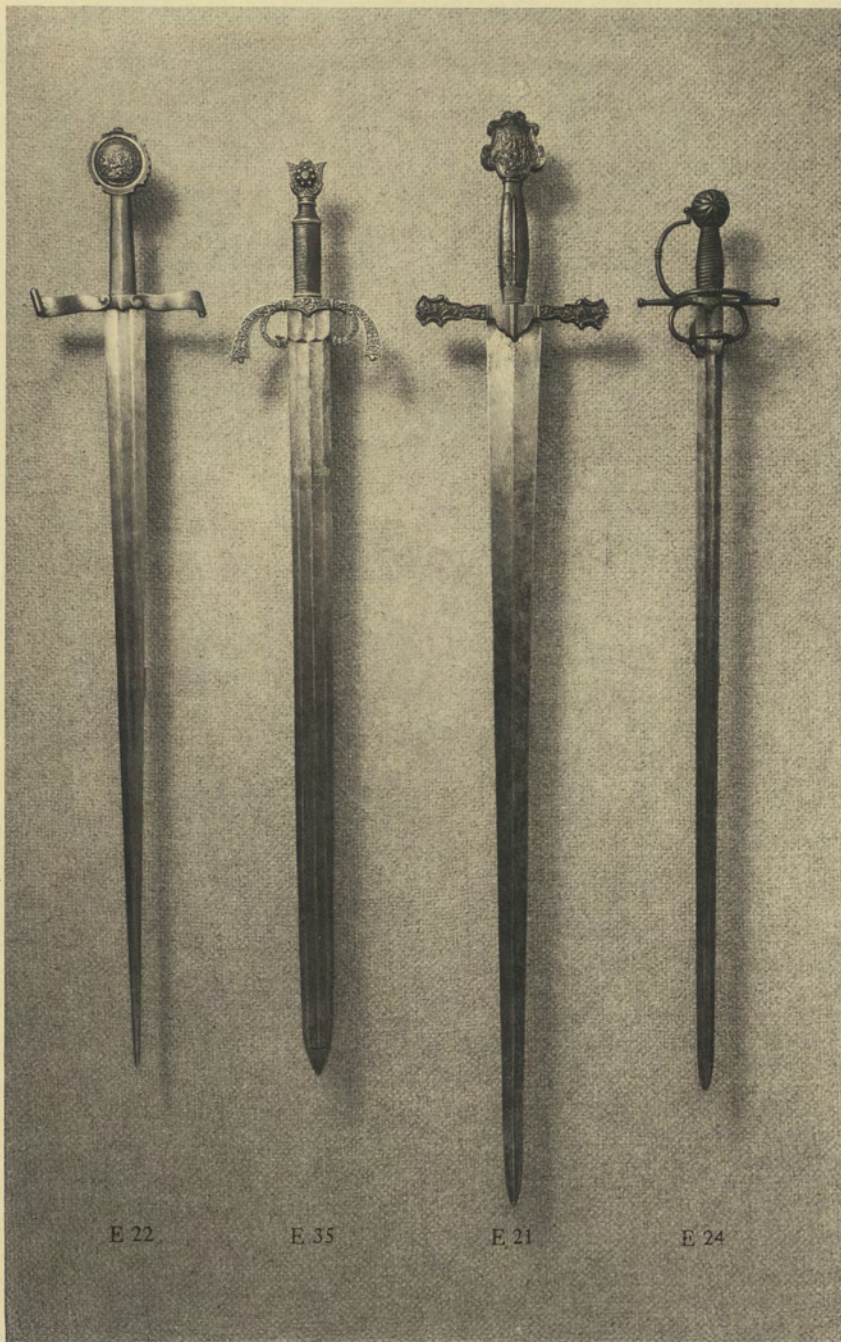


PLATE XXIII
SWORDS, ITALIAN, XVI CENTURY

E 22. SWORD

Italian

Early XVI Century

Flat, circular, bronze pommel with fluted edge and two convex faces on which are depicted an allegory of Fame attributed to Andrea Briosco (Il Riccio), and a battle scene with the inscription, GONSALVI AGIDARI VICTORIA DE GALLES AD CANNAS. The event, commemorated thus, was the defeat of the French in Italy in 1503 by Don Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordoba. The straight quillons end in scrolls, and are inlaid with silver in an intertwined ribbon pattern. The grip is of blackened steel, octagonal.

A sword (G. 29) in the Real Armeria, at Madrid, bears the same inscription.

16.1607 WITHDRAWN

Blade $33\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

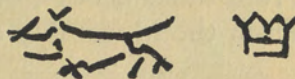


Plate XXIII

E 23. TWO-HANDED SWORD

German

XVI Century

The hilt is of russet steel, the pommel spherical with the upper hemisphere paneled, and the lower spirally fluted. The grip is leather spirally banded; the quillons are long and straight, of rounded section divided, bamboo fashion, into sections which are spirally incised. The quillon ends are chiseled as flat rosettes. The two ring guards are spirally grooved.

The blade has four grooves on the ricasso. Above this, the two wide grooves continue up the center of the blade. An armorer's mark appears on each of the prong-like blade quillons.

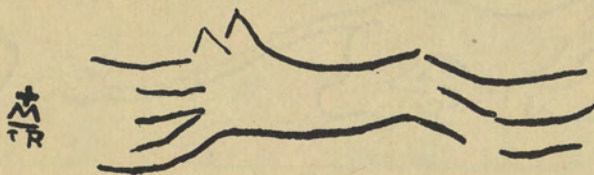
16.1617
WITHDRAWN

Blade $48\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Magniac collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIV



E 24. SWORD

Italian

First of XVI Century

Russet steel hilt, the pommel spherical with a rosette on either face. The guards are of rounded section, the quillons and knuckle guard ending in small rosettes. Two rosettes form the center of the knuckle guard and of the rings and shield. The grip is leather, fluted.

The blade is grooved its entire length, and inset with the galley mark on the ricasso.

This sword is very similar to the three swords of Charles V in the Real Armeria at Madrid.

16.1715

Blade $34\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIII



E 25. HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORD

German

Early XVI Century

With hilt of russet steel, the pommel cone-shaped, the quillons straight and widening at the ends. A single large ring is present. The grip is leather.

The blade is flamboyant, and is engraved on one face with a lion, and on the other with a shield bearing a double cross inlaid in brass.

16.1716

WITHDRAWN

Blade $44\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVII



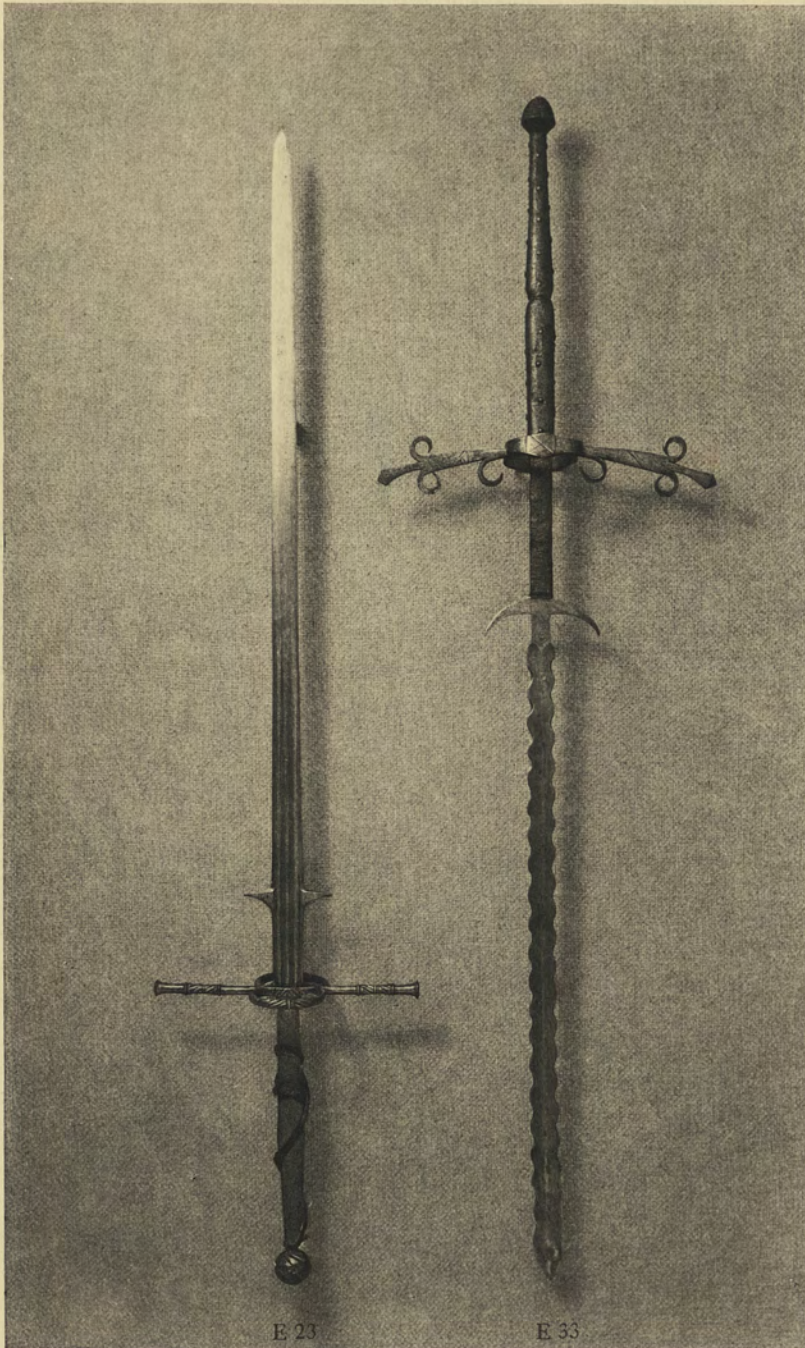


PLATE XXIV
TWO-HANDED SWORDS, GERMAN, XVI CENTURY

E 26. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

The present sword has a cone-shaped steel pommel, wide, flat, drooping quillons with triangular ends, and double ring guards, all of bright steel undecorated. The grip is leather and steel-studded.

The blade grip is leather-covered, and there are small, triangular blade quillons. For the rest of its length the blade is deeply flamboyant.

16.1717

Blade 48½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

E 27. FALCHION

Italian

XVI Century

A sword of the first half of the sixteenth century. The pommel and the ends of the curving quillons are formed as lions' heads highly conventionalized. On the quillons and the knuckle guards are fantastic ornaments of blackened steel, leaf medallions which run into forearms and hands.

The blade curves very slightly. It is back-edged except for the seven and seven-eighths inches just above the point. The armorer's mark is a hand holding a falchion.

16.1630

Blade 34⅝ inches.

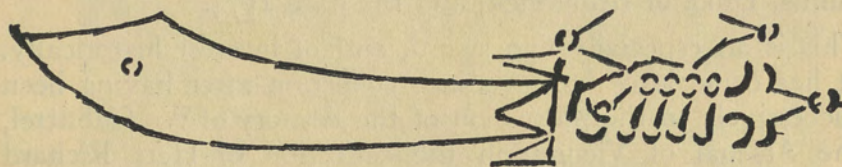
WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVI



E 28. FALCHION Italian XVI Century

The hilt is of bright steel, the pommel chased as an eagle's head, the grip representing his neck, the feathers rendered conventionally. The reversed quillons are also chiseled as eagles' heads with attenuated necks. The shield bears on one face the coat of arms of Cardinal Montalto, afterwards Pope Sixtus Quinte.

The blade is serrated along one edge, except for the last eight inches above the point. It is engraved with single flowers and Oriental characters. The blade is old, but the hilt is a copy, probably by Zuloaga, of the cardinal's sword (No. G 44) in the Real Armeria at Madrid. 16.1624

Blade $25\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 29. TWO-HANDED SWORD XVI Century
German

The hilt is of blued steel, the pommel flat, escutcheon-shaped, with a large circular hole through the center. The flattened leather grip is spirally banded, the center formed in three knobs. The quillons are of flattened section, with fish monsters forming recurved projections at either side and holding in their mouths the sharply down-turned and widened quillon ends.

The blade has a strong ricasso with drooping quillons, all engraved with lines, two crowns, the monogram of Heinrich Julius, Duke of Brunswick, and the date 1574.

This is an especially fine sword, and of interest historically. It has come into the Severance collection after having been successively in the possession of the Armory of Wolfenbüttel, the Arsenal of Vienna, in the collection of Herr Richard Zschille, and, in common with most of the Severance collec-

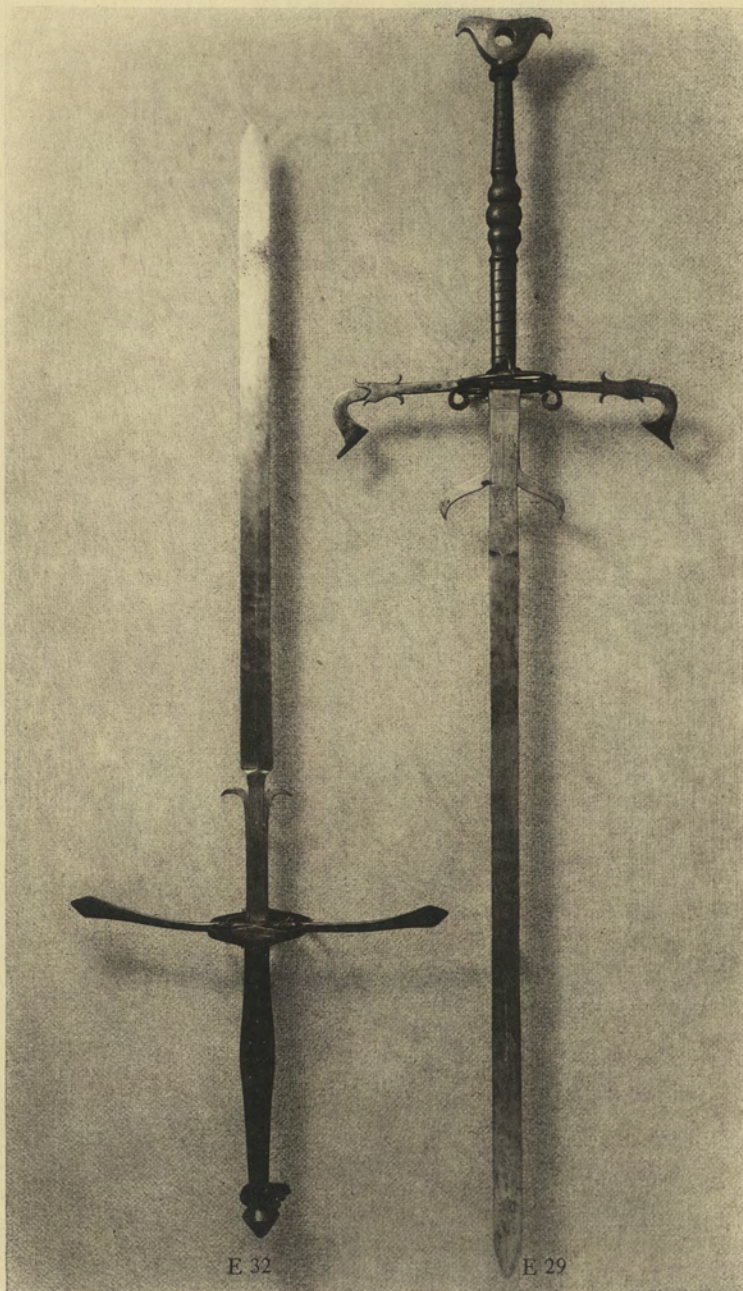


PLATE XXV
TWO-HANDED SWORDS, XVI CENTURY

tion, in the possession of Mr. Frank Gair Macomber. 16.1508
Blade 52 inches.

From the Armory of Wolfenbüttel.

From the Arsenal of Vienna.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXV

E 30. EXECUTIONER'S SWORD

XVI Century

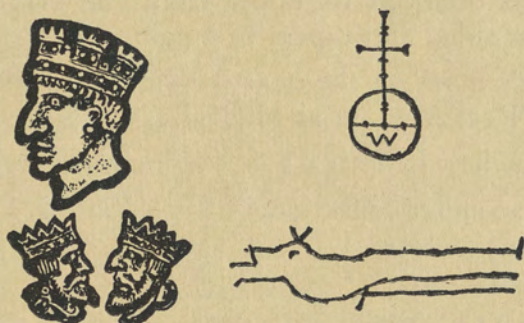
German

With hilt of russet steel, the pommel pear-shaped with a knob atop. The straight quillons end in slightly flattened, rounded knobs. The grip is thick and wire-wound.

The blade, flat, thirty-three inches long, has a rounding point and a broad, short channel on one face. The marking of the blade is notably clear. In the groove are the words SOLI DEO GLORIA and the wolf mark of Solingen. Below the groove are three kings' heads, the mark of Johannes Wundes.

16.689
WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.



E 31. EXECUTIONER'S SWORD

XVI Century

German

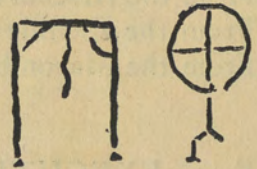
The pommel is of brass, faceted, gilded, and finished with a flat-topped knob. The grip is fluted spirally and wound with wire. A plait of wire encircles either end of the grip. The straight, gilded quillons widen at the ends, which are rounded.

The blade is wide, two-edged, and square-ended. Each face is channeled and inscribed with a German inscription now decipherable only in part. The marks are the wheel and gallows in copper.

16.1510 WITHDRAWN

Blade $31\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



E 32. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

The hilt is of blued steel, the pommel cone-shaped, the quillons long, flat, and slightly drooping, with triangular ends. There are double rings of flat section. The grip, slightly swelling at the center, is covered with black leather and studded, for roughness, with small rivets in a diamond pattern.

The blade has a narrow, thick ricasso on which is a border of two incised lines with a wave line between. Small, upcurving blade quillons occur at its upper end. The blade above the ricasso is four-sided and tapers to a point.

The armorer's mark on the ricasso is similar to that on sword G. 69 of the Real Armeria at Madrid.

16.687

Blade $46\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Length 5 feet $5\frac{1}{8}$ inches overall.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXV



E 33. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

German

Spherical bronze pommel, fluted; flat, wide, drooping quillons having scroll-formed projections near the triangular ends. The pas d'ane is formed by drooping scrolls. The ring guards widen at the center and are here decorated by crossed, incised lines. Quillons and guards are of bright steel. The grip is leather over wood and studded with steel.



PLATE XXVI
TWO ITALIAN FALCHIONS AND GERMAN HUNTING
SWORD WITH DISSECTING IMPLEMENTS, XVI CENTURY

The blade has small, drooping quillons, above which it is flamboyant. 19.71

Length 66½ inches. Blade 46¾ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

Plate XXIV

E 34. HUNTING SWORD Middle of XVI Century
German

A very fine sword in excellent condition and complete in its equipment of scabbard, knife, fork, and skewer. The grip is of horn, the steel quillons straight and ornamented with gilding and groups of incised lines. These occur also on the two ring guards, the shells, and the thumb guard, all of which are gilded.

The blade is thirty-eight and a half inches long, four-sided, back-edged, and is channeled for one-third its length. The leather scabbard has plain steel mounts, gilded. In pockets of the scabbard are thrust a knife and fork with horn handles. Similarly mounted is the skewer, which fits into a sheath fastened to the scabbard.

16.707 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVI

E 35. SWORD North Italian XVI Century

A fine parade sword of the middle years of the sixteenth century. The pommel is flat and shield-shaped with a raised rosette in the center. The quillons are flat and drooping, widening at the ends. The pas d'ane ends in floral ornaments. The whole hilt is chiseled and chased in relief with satyrs and nymphs dancing, trefoils, flowers and acanthus scrolls. The grip has a slight neck and is diagonally banded with a silver-gilt ferrule.

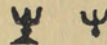
The blade, the work of Ercole da Fideli, bladesmith of Cesare Borgia, is doubly grooved to the point with flat, shallow channels, and is engraved above the hilt with seven mythological scenes in fine scroll borders on a groundwork of delicate acanthus scrolls.

16.704

Blade 34½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIII



E 36. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

Swiss

The pommel is of blackened steel crudely engraved with scrolls and horizontal lines. There are two ring guards, in each of which is a fleur de lis of steel. The guards are four-sided, with a finely dentate edge and a decoration of incised lines. The quillons end in tightly wound scrolls, and these occur also in pairs on the sides of the quillons. The grip is spirally fluted and leather-covered, a leather-bound section also occurring at the lower end of the blade, and there are triangular, drooping blade quillons.

The blade is flat, back-edged, wide, and has a triangular end. An armorer's mark occurs on the blade.

16.691

WITHDRAWN

Blade $47\frac{3}{4}$ inches.



From the Macomber collection.

E 37. TWO-HANDED SWORD

XVI Century

German

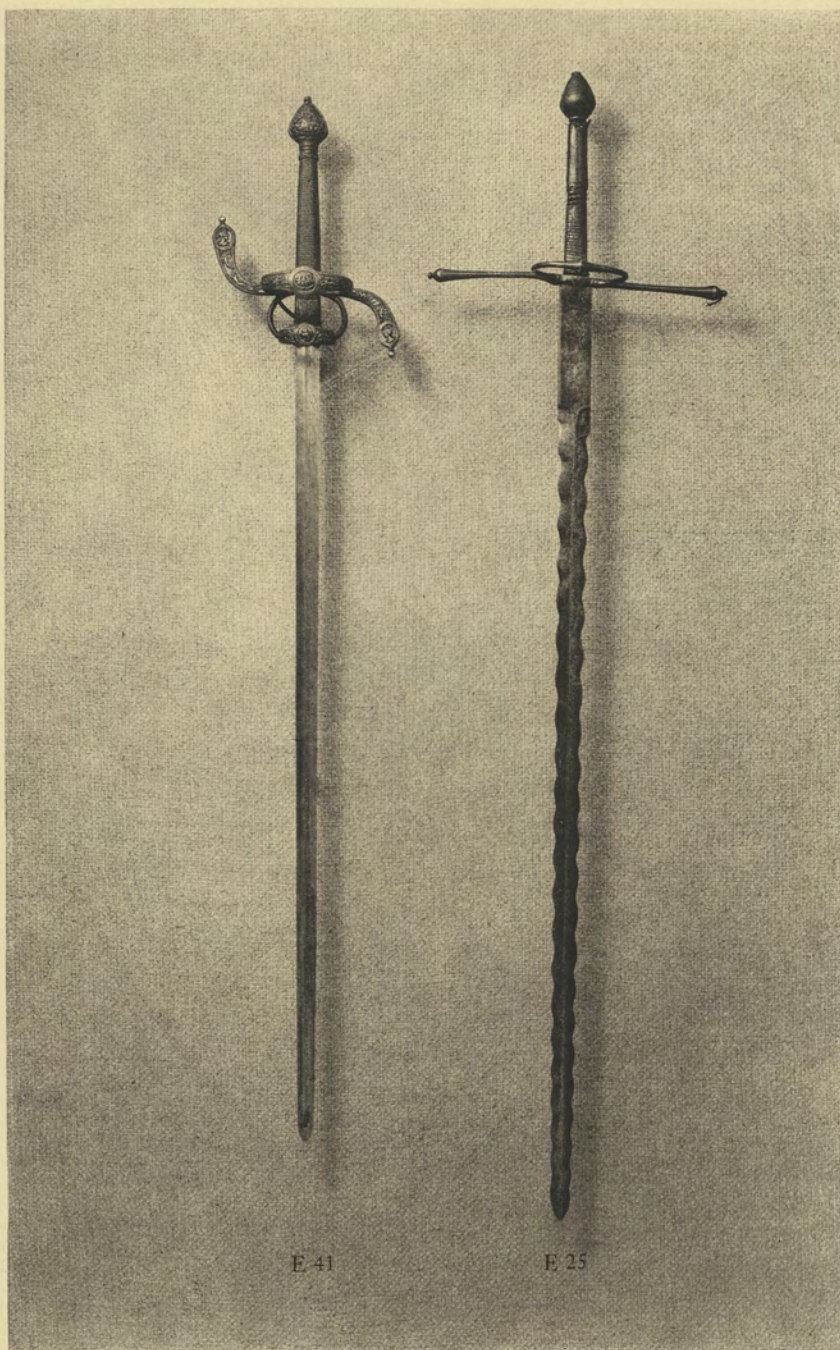
The hilt is bright steel, the pommel pear-shaped and fluted. The large ring guards and the quillons are of flat section, the guards widening at the centers and decorated with crossed, incised lines. This design is repeated on the quillons. Two scrolls depend from the quillons to form a pas d'ane, and two more project from either side of the flat, triangular quillon ends, giving the effect of a fleur de lis. The grip is leather, four-sided, and widens at the center.

The blade has drooping beak quillons, and is ridged on both faces.

19.70

Length $67\frac{1}{8}$ inches. Blade $49\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.



E 41

E 25

PLATE XXVII
HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORDS, GERMAN, XVI CENTURY

E 38. SWORD OF STATE

XVI Century

German

The hilt is of brass. The pommel consists of a flattened, faceted hemisphere above, and, beneath this, a long, concave section which widens out finally to a smaller faceted hemisphere below. The quillons are long and straight, the grip is leather.

The blade is broad, channeled with a wide, shallow groove for eighteen and a half inches, then with two narrower grooves running almost to the point.

16.1618
WITHDRAWN

Blade 54 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E 39. FALCHION FOR LEFT HAND XVI Century

Italian

A curved sword of the form variously known as falchion and malchus. The present sword was made for the left hand. The rounding pommel is faceted with alternate bands of steel and gilt, the latter being engraved with a design of scrolls. The shell is fluted, the alternate sections engraved and gilded in a fashion similar to the ornamentation of the pommel. The grip is wire. The quillons are long, reversed, and flat.

The blade is doubly grooved near the front edge, on the ricasso, and for the rest of its length, it has a single groove near the back edge. It is slightly incised with a zigzag pattern and small circles, and is marked B. C.

16.1625 WITHDRAWN

Blade 25 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



B C

E 40. SWORD

French

XVI Century

An interesting sword, the hilt of russet steel, the pommel carved with a head said to be intended as a likeness of Mary Stuart. At least, the headdress, the arrangement of the hair, and the frill at the neck are of the period and suggestive of the

appearance of the unfortunate queen of France and Scotland. The grip is leather, the quillons reversed, and the shield is embossed on one side with a rayed sun, on the other with a device of clasped hands.

The blade is twenty and one-quarter inches long, single-edged, and is channeled on each face.

16.1669

Blade $20\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E₄₁. HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORD

German

End of XVI Century

The pommel is acorn-shaped, chiseled in relief with a shield and arabesques, and gilded. The grip is wire; the quillons reversed, one chiseled with hounds and a hare, the other with a bear on a ground of arabesques. The lower ring is chiseled with a medallion showing an owl against a gilded ground, and is dated 1590. On the shield is a hunting scene and the inscription DAS SIND DIE DIANNA GÖTIN 1590.

The blade is long, slightly grooved for eight and three-eighths inches, and marked with an armorer's poinçon on either face. The ricasso is leather-bound. Workmanship and design are unusually fine in this sword.

16.1527

WITHDRAWN

Blade $40\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XXVII



E 42. RAPIER Spanish End of XVI Century

A splendid sword, the blade Toledo, the hilt probably from Pamplona. The hilt is steel gilded, the pommel oviform and inlaid with scrolls, dots, and rosettes in silver. The quillons, knuckle guard, the bars which form the rim of the shells, and those rising from the shells to the center of the knuckle guard are all of slender, rounded section inlaid with scrolls, dots, and rosettes. The ends of the reversed quillons are chiseled as turbaned heads, and these are repeated at the center of the rims of the shells and of the knuckle guard. The shells are pierced with a diaper design and quatrefoils on a scale ground. The blade has a deep groove and in it is inscribed MONTE EN TOLEDO.

Blade 47 inches.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVIII

16.1886
WITHDRAWN



E 43. RAPIER Italian End of XVI Century

A sword of Florentine character but marked with the fleur de lis of France. The pommel is pear-shaped, eight-sided, and finished with a knob. The grip is wire, the knuckle guard, ring guard, and shell are pierced with quatrefoils. These, with the reversed quillons and the pas d'ane, are all gilded.

The blade is six-sided, stamped on the ricasso with the fleur de lis and sun, and inscribed LAUDETE DOMINUM OMNES POPULI.

Blade 43 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Thewalt collection.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1513 WITHDRAWN



E 44. HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORD

1590

Saxon

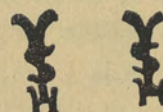
The hilt is blackened steel, the pommel faceted, and finished with a button. The quillons are of flat section, the ends triangular. The grip is leather, flat, and widens at the center.

The straight blade is of excellent quality, and has two wide, shallow "blood grooves," one at each edge. Between them are three narrower grooves, the central one running the entire length of the blade.

The armorer's mark occurs on the ricasso and farther along the blade.

21.1254 WITHDRAWN

Blade $44\frac{3}{4}$ inches.



E 45. TWO-HANDED SWORD

About 1560

Swiss

An excellent specimen of the flamberge type. The pommel is bronze, knob-shaped, and finished with a rosette. The quillons and guards are bright steel, the former drooping, flat, with rounded ends finished with a button. Inner and outer ring guards are present, their centers shaped like the quillon ends. The blade is beak-shaped, drooping quillons, above which it is flamboyant and slightly ridged.

Swords of this type were used by a special corps of infantry trained to open the way for the cavalry when attacking a square of pikemen. The bristling pikes could be chopped aside by these long-bladed swords whose flamboyant blades held the pike shafts, preventing their slipping. One swordsman in each line was equipped with this type of weapon.

19.68

Length 6 feet $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

E 46. FALCHION

Italian

XVI Century

A very beautiful sword of the late sixteenth century. It is interesting, aside from the fineness of its hilt, from the fact that it was intended for left-handed use, the ring and the quillons being so arranged. The pommel is oviform, the quillons are of slightly flattened section, widening at the ends and finished with small rounded knobs. The simple guard has a ring at the outside only. The hilt is entirely decorated with both gold and silver inlay in an exquisite design of scrolls, dots, and cartouches.

The blade, probably of Brescian make, is channeled in two sections with a flat space between on which is the armorer's mark, a stag surmounted by a crown. It is dated, in the channels, 1553.

16.1629

Blade $22\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Richards collection.

Displayed at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

Shown at The Metropolitan Museum of Art, in the Loan Exhibition in 1911.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXVI



E 47. RAPIER

Italian

Late XVI Century

The hilt is of steel. The pear-shaped pommel is chased, and inset with two brass medallions embossed with horsemen in armor with drawn swords. The grip is spirally fluted and wound

with wire. The quillons are of flattened section, one drooping and finished with brass reserves on each face, showing mounted warriors. The other quillon curves up to form the lower half of the knuckle guard, its brass medallion making the center of the guard. There are two ring guards and a pas d'ane. The center of each ring bears an oval brass medallion on which a spirited engagement between armed and mounted horsemen is chiseled in relief. The ground of all the guards is less prominently chiseled with a leaf and flower design and strapwork bands.

The blade is six-sided, grooved, and inscribed with the letters, I. V. A. H. M. I. E. N. R. A. On the ricasso, which is slightly concave with a thickened edge, is the scorpion mark. 16.1635

WITHDRAWN

Blade $42\frac{7}{8}$ inches.



From the Drummond collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVIII



E48. SWORD

Venetian

Late XVI Century

A Schiavona, the type of sword borne by the schiavoni or Slavonic mercenaries who formed the guard of the Doge of Venice. The characteristic basket guard is of steel, the shield-shaped pommel of bronze with a rosette on each face and a small knob atop. The grip is leather.

The blade is flat, long, and is inscribed POTZDAM.

16.693

Blade $37\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



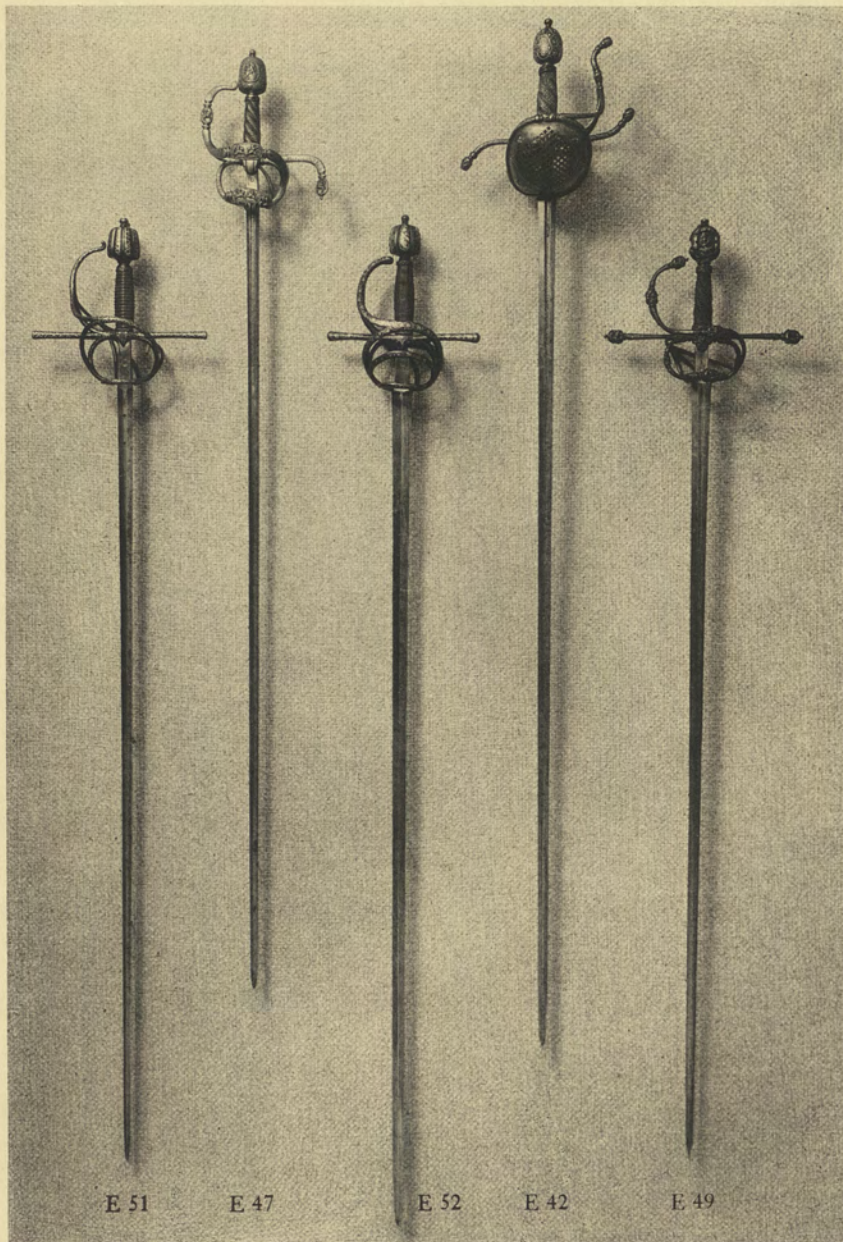


PLATE XXVIII
RAPIERS, SPANISH AND ITALIAN, END OF XVI CENTURY

E 49. RAPIER

Italian

End of XVI Century

A weapon of the very highest rank. The hilt is russet steel, the pommel a somewhat flattened ovoid, bearing on each face a medallion on which is a classic head in high relief. The ends of the long, straight quillons are similarly formed. The center and the ends of the knuckle guard, the centers of the two rings, and of the pas d'ane have also the medallions, at each side of which chiseled acanthus leaves droop over the four-sided section of the guards. The inner guards are plain. The heads on the medallions are relieved by a gilt background.

The blade has a narrow ricasso, above which it is four-sided and grooved on each face. An armorer's mark appears on the ricasso, and in the grooves is an indecipherable name. 16.1637

WITHDRAWN

Blade 42 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.



From the Richards collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVIII

E 50. SWORD

English

End of XVI Century

A short sword which was dug up at Wallingford, Berkshire. The hilt is of steel, the pommel spherical with a button atop. The knuckle guard, the ring, and the short quillons are all of flattened section.

The blade has a strong ricasso, and is back-edged, and of four-sided section.

16.1668

WITHDRAWN

Blade 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 51. RAPIER

Italian

End of XVI Century

The hilt is of russet steel, the guards formed and decorated with exceptional grace. The pommel is barrel-shaped, fluted, and with fine beading in the channels of the fluting. It is finished with a small, spherical button. The grip is hexagonal

and wound with wire. The quillons are long, straight, and of rounded section; the knuckle guard is of like section, though narrowing and recurving where it meets the pommel.

The blade is four-sided, and is marked on the ricasso with a fleur de lis surmounted by a crown.



16.1633
WITHDRAWN

Blade 43 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXVIII

E 52. RAPIER Italian End of XVI Century

The hilt is of russet steel, the pommel and guards finely inlaid with a graceful pattern of virated scrolls in silver. The pommel is barrel-shaped, fluted and roped, the knuckle bow is formed of three bars, the outer decorated and of flattened section. Triple rings are present and a large pas d'ane. The quillons are straight, swelling slightly to rounded ends. The grip is octagonal, wound horizontally with wire and finished with a wire plait at either end. This is one of the most beautiful swords in the entire collection, unexcelled in the fine balance of all its parts and the exquisite detail of ornament.

The blade is four-sided, and is stamped on the ricasso with the mark of Antonio Picinino.

Blade 46 inches.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.



16.1631

WITHDRAWN

Plate XXVIII

E 53. RAPIER First Quarter of XVII Century
Italian

A rapier of Italian workmanship but in the manner of the English rapier of the period, the enrichment being carried out in a heavy style. It may, very possibly, have been made for

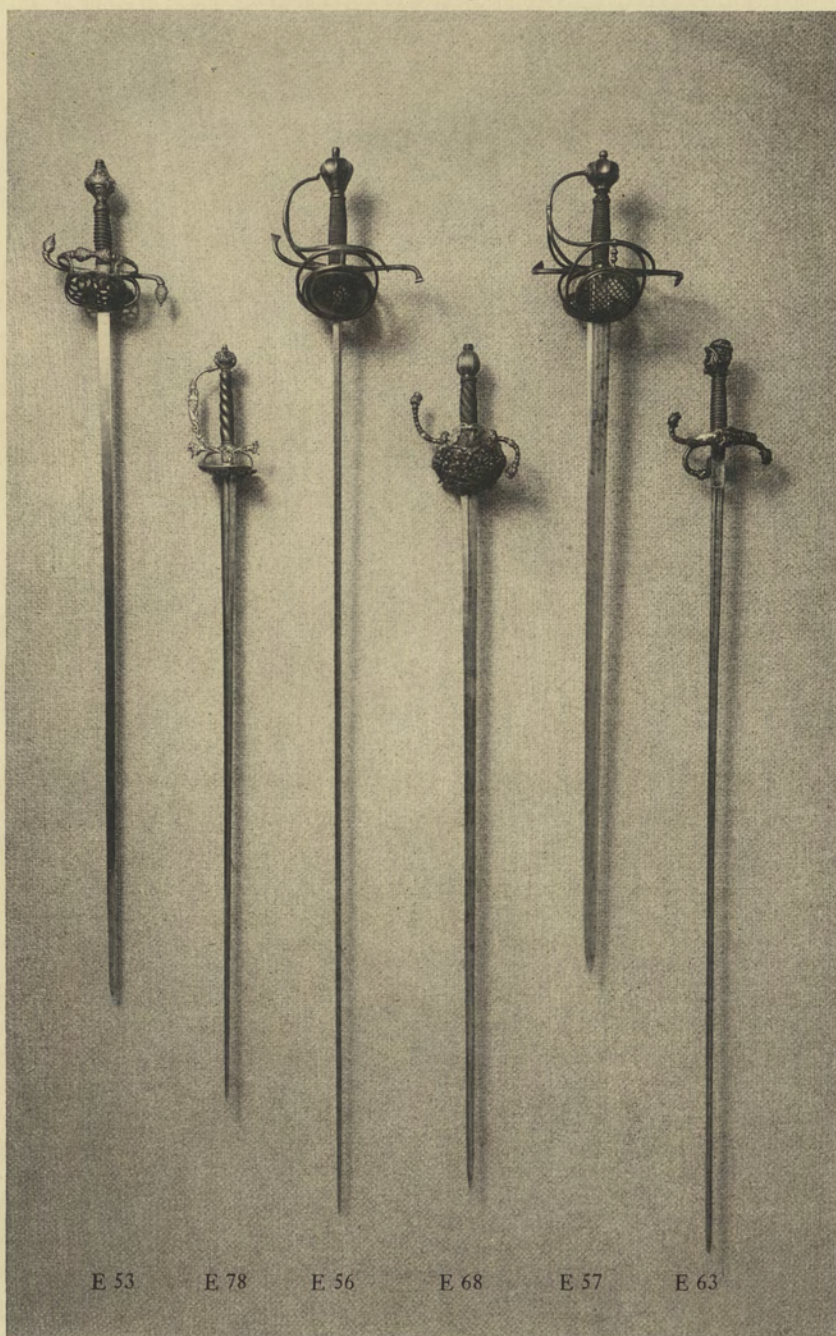


PLATE XXIX
RAPIERS AND A FLEMISH SWORD, XVII CENTURY

exportation to England, and in the Magniac catalogue of 1892 it is called an English rapier. The pommel widens at the center, having a concave curve above and below. The grip is four-sided and wire-wound. The reversed quillons end in flattened cones, the shell is formed of open scrolls intertwined, two of them curving up to join the sides of the rings which are formed like the quillons, the cone-ends making the center of the rings. Pommel and guards, including the pas d'ane, are of russet steel encrusted with silver in fine scrolls and dots. The design is most elaborate on the pommel where it takes the form of four silver-framed panels on the lower half. On the upper section are masks and heavier scrolls, through which finer lines of silver inlay run.

The blade is slender, single-edged, with a stout back. It tapers thinly towards the point.

16.1636
WITHDRAWN

Blade $38\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Magniac collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIX

E 54. RAPIER

Italian

Early XVII Century

A swept-hilted rapier of bright steel; the pommel oviform, faceted and having four of its oval panels in relief. The lowest of the three bars contains a pierced shell. The ends of the knuckle guard and of the quillons are formed as spirally fluted lobes, a similar lobe appearing in the center of the bars. The quillons are long and straight, and, like the bars and the knuckle guard, are decorated with reverse cut ornament in a herringbone design. The grip is leather.

The blade has a strong ricasso, above which it is six-sided and doubly grooved.

16.1632

Blade $44\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E 55. RAPIER

Italian

Early XVII Century

A Brescian rapier, the hilt of bright steel, the pommel curiously ridged and divided into eight sections surmounted by a spirally roped tiddle. The reversed, flattened quillons are also marked off in irregular-shaped sections and end in flattened cones roped like the knob of the pommel. The counter guards, pas d'ane, and single ring are of the same form. The double shell is filled with a chiseled and pierced design of leaves and flowers.

The blade, which is forty-two inches long, six-sided, and grooved, is inlaid with the running fox in copper; a small cross is incised on one face and an armorer's mark occurs on the ricasso.

Blade 42 inches.

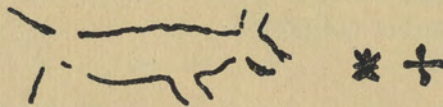
16.694

WITHDRAWN

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.



E 56. RAPIER

Flemish

First of XVII Century

With hilt of russet steel, the pommel pear-shaped and faceted in eight sections finished with a round knob atop. The gracefully recurved quillons, the knuckle guard, and the rims of the shells are of four-sided section. In the center of each shell is a diamond pattern of square and leaf-shaped piercings. The whole hilt is unusually harmonious in the strong sweep of its curving guards and the nice balance of all parts.

The blade, which is unusually slender, is four-sided, and is signed on the ricasso, FEDERICO PICININO.

16.695

Blade 50½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIX

E 57. RAPIER

First Quarter of XVII Century
Flemish

A weapon of first rank, the hilt of blued steel with a pear-shaped pommel in eight concave sections. The quillon ends are reversed and widened ribbon-wise. All the guards are formed of slender, four-sided section; the inner ring is filled with a tracery of quatrefoils. The grip is wire.

The superb blade has three shallow grooves for the first third of its length; then two; and, lastly, one groove extending to the point. The ricasso and the first third of the blade are covered with an engraved and gilded pattern and inscriptions, finely traced. These inscriptions, common to the period, run:

NEC TEMERE NEC TIMIDE

INTER ARMA SILENT LEGE

VERITATEM DILIGE ET PUGNA PRO PATRIA

Beyond the inscriptions are the letters V. V. G. B. F. S. S. R. V. A unicorn's head, the mark of Clemens Horn of Solingen, is stamped on both sides of the ricasso, and the letters s. q. also appear on each face.

This sword is pictured in Sir Guy Laking's Record of European Armour and Arms, Volume IV, P. 327, Fig. 1391. 16.697

Blade 37 inches.



From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIX

E 58. CUP OF A RAPIER

About 1600

Italian

A very beautiful piece, of Milanese workmanship, chased with panels, almost circular in form, containing fine flower and leaf designs, and birds. The panel borders are of strapwork, and the spaces between are filled by slender spears of strapwork and patterns of scrolls and flowers. The edge is rolled, and undecorated, with a depression at each side where the quillons rested.

Diameter $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1809

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXI

E 59. RAPIER

German First of XVII Century

The hilt is of steel, gilded; the pommel pear-shaped, flattened at the sides, and finished with a button. The quillons are reversed, and flattened at the ends; the shells are pierced with circles and stars. The grip is of gilt wire.

The blade, four-sided and engraved with scrolls, bears the inscriptions SOLI DEO GLORIA above and below an engraved king's head around which the legend ADAMM AOLLICH runs. On the other side is the inscription FIDE SED: CUI VIDE above and below a similar king's head bearing the legend ME FECIT SOLINGEN, as illustrated below.

16.1522 WITHDRAWN

Blade 40 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the collection of the
Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.



E 60. RAPIER

Italian First of XVII Century

The gracefully formed hilt is of russet steel, the pommel ovi-form, and ending in a small knob. The grip is flat and wire-wound, the quillons are of flattened section and reversed, the ends widening and rounded.

The shells are finely pierced in a pattern of circles and stars. Pommel and guards are all encrusted with silver in medallions, flowers, scrolls, and dots. Between the border of the shells and the ring guards are coats of arms supported by lions.

The blade is strong, four-sided, with two cutting edges, and is unmarked.

16.1514
WITHDRAWN

Blade 47 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 61. EXECUTIONER'S SWORD

About 1620

German

The pommel is of copper, silvered and studded. The quillons are of steel and octagonal, widening at the ends. The grip is fluted, wound with wire, and banded vertically with heavier wire.

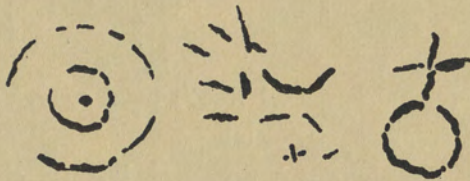
The blade is flat, thirty-two and one-quarter inches long, and bears the wolf mark in copper.

16.685

WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.



E 62. SWORD

Italian

XVII Century

A fencing sword, the hilt of blued steel. The pommel is cone-shaped and faceted. The knuckle guard, long, straight quillons, pas d'ane, and ring guards are all of rounded section, undecorated.

The blade is four-sided, and bears the name CAINO on its ricasso. The original button is present.

16.1859

Blade 45½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E 63. RAPIER

German

Early XVII Century

The hilt is of blued steel, the pommel chiseled in the form of a warrior's head encased in an open burganet. The quillons are reversed and end in smaller heads similar to the pommel. There is a pas d'ane on one side only, of the same form as the quillons. At the center of the large single ring is a medallion

showing, in relief, a mounted warrior. All parts of the hilt are inlaid with floriated scrolls in silver.

The blade is six-sided, and is deeply grooved above the ricasso. It is inscribed with the name of Pettherr Wirsbergh who was burgomaster of Solingen in 1611 and again in 1617.

A sword in the Brett collection has a similar hilt. 16.702

Blade 43½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXIX

E 64. ESTOC

First Third of XVII Century
Spanish

Russet steel hilt, cone-shaped pommel boldly chiseled with flowers and leaves. The grip is wire, the knuckle guard and the broad, shallow cup are chiseled in a fashion similar to the work on the pommel. The quillons are straight with cone-shaped ends.

The blade is long, highly ridged on one face, and deeply grooved on the other, and tapers to a point.

Such a sword, with stiff, ridged blade and generous proportions, was used in the Champs Clos for single combat on foot, and, often, for the judicial combats in which plaintiff and defendant fought out their quarrel to the death.

16.1621
WITHDRAWN

Blade 45⅞ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XX

E 65. ESTOC

Italian

1525-1537

Hilt of blued steel, globose wheel pommel flattened and banded about the sides. The grip is shark skin. The pas d'ane and single ring are engraved with a simple line pattern. The



PLATE XXX
BASKET-HILTED SWORDS, SCHIAVONAS AND A
MORTUARY SWORD, XVII CENTURY

quillons are ribbon-formed, horizontally reversed, and divided at the ends.

The blade is the typical thrusting blade of the estoc, highly ridged on either side.

16.1623 WITHDRAWN

Blade 42 inches.



From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XX

E 66. PILLOW SWORD

XVII Century

Italian

The oviform pommel and the short quillons ending in knobs are chased and pierced with interlaced scrolls, the perforations suggesting Sicilian work. The only approach to a further guard is a narrow, projecting rim of steel above the shield. The grip is leather-bound and wound spirally with silver chain wire.

The blade has two narrow grooves with an incised line running between.

16.1495

Blade 30 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 67. EXECUTIONER'S SWORD

1634

The steel hilt is gilded, the pommel globular. The straight quillons are incised and chased in panels. The grip is of wire.

The blade, which is two and three-eighths inches wide at the hilt, has a square end. It is engraved on one face with the Virgin and Child, and on the other with Christ on the cross and the inscription,

VIAT
JUSTICIDET
VERBUM CA
ROFACTUM
EST
1634

This inscription, with the date omitted, appears also on the other face. 16.1616

Blade $29\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 68. RAPIER Italian XVII Century

The hilt is of bronze, gilded; the oviform pommel is hexagonal, each face being engraved as a medallion with a flower in a conventional leaf border. The grip is wound horizontally and then banded spirally with wire. The quillons are reversed, chiseled in pilaster fashion, and terminate in men's heads wearing caps of the period. The double shells are richly chased and embossed in high relief with a spirited encounter between horsemen before a walled town. On either side is a winged terminal figure and a grotesque mask. The effect is heavy but very striking.

The blade is six-sided, singly grooved for nine inches, and inscribed IN TOLEDO, with an armorer's mark below. In spite of the Toledo inscription, blade and hilt are both Italian.

Blade $40\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

16.1515

WITHDRAWN

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXIX



E 69. SWORD Venetian XVII Century

A sword of Schiavona type, the basket hilt narrowing characteristically at the lower part and set with brass rosettes. The pommel is shield-shaped and bears a rosette on each face. The wide blade is doubly grooved for eight and a half inches, and

is two-edged. In each groove is the mark occurring twice on each face.

16.698

Blade $33\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXX



E 70. SWORD

Italian

XVII Century

A travesty on swords, a tour de force of the armorer, perhaps intended for the court jester's use. The bronze hilt is formed as a grotesque, laughing head, bearded, and wearing a hat of fantastic design.

The blade is twisted spirally its entire length, and is blunt ended.

16.1622

Blade $31\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 71. SCHIAVONA

Spanish

XVII Century

The hilt is of the typical, graceful basket form, narrowing near the blade. The pommel is fantastically shield-shaped, bearing on each face a trophy of arms and two cupids in silver.

The blade is broad, two-edged, and widely grooved for eight and three-quarters inches above the hilt. The armorers' marks on the blade are a cross and two concentric circles.

16.705

Blade $36\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

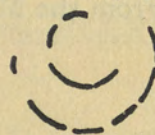


Plate XXX

E 72. RAPIER

Venetian

XVII Century

A cup-hilted rapier of bright steel, the cup finely chased and

pierced with panels on which appear the Flight into Egypt and the Adoration of the Shepherds. The panels are connected by a series of leaf scrolls. The original pommel of this sword, when it was in the Bernal collection and later in the Londesborough and Brett collections, had a chased design of horsemen in combat. This pommel has been lost, and has been replaced by a spheroidal one with a surface on which there is a diamond pattern of depressed areas. This is quite in keeping with the knuckle guard formed from a continuance of the edge of the cup, and with the straight quillons of irregularly flattened section. This rapier is pictured in the fifth volume of Sir Guy Laking's "Record of European Armour and Arms" (Fig. 1482). Even here it has the pommel, now missing, which it had in its career through three collections. Sir Guy is of the opinion that the cup, quillons, and knuckle guard are possibly a German imitation of an Italian hilt. He adds, "The pommel on this example does not belong to the cup and is of superior workmanship."

The blade is back-edged, and has a narrow, outlined groove running several inches up from the ricasso. Incised in the groove on one face are the letters FPNDRITH, and on the other, RDFTPHNI. 16.706

Blade 42 inches.

From the Bernal collection.

JK JK

From the Londesborough collection.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXI

E 73. FALCHION Italian XVII Century

The pommel is spherical, and is inlaid with silver in foliated scrolls on a russet ground. The quillons are flat, reversed, and are inlaid in the same manner as the pommel. The grip is wire-wound.

The wide, curving blade becomes double-edged eight inches

below the point, and is slightly incised with scrolls. 16.1628

Blade $27\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

E 74. RAPIER

Spanish

XVII Century

A cup-hilted rapier of the latter half of the seventeenth century. The hilt is bright steel, the pommel a flattened sphere topped by a button. The quillons are long, straight, twisted, and roped, the ends formed as flat buttons. The knuckle guard is of like section, finished by a flat button. The silver wire grip is divided into lengthwise compartments by twisted bands of steel. The edge of the shell is formed in four scallops, with a raised border, on which a scroll pattern is chiseled and chased. The shell is chased and pierced with foliated scrolls, cornucopias, birds, and other ornaments. The inner shell bears a similar design.

The blade, a most unusual form, has a very long ricasso inscribed on one face PEDRO DEL MONTE, and on the other, IN TOLEDO. Above the ricasso, the blade is four-sided until near the point where it is spread and flattened. This sort of point was especially made for delivering the stramazzone or slashing cut across the face.

16.1810

Blade $44\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXI

E 75. RAPIER

Spanish

XVII Century

A shell-hilted rapier of bright steel, the pommel a flattened sphere decorated in two panels with flowering scrolls. The quillons are long and straight, with flat, turned ends; the knuckle bow rises in three bars from the shell. These merge into one at the turned center of the guard. The end is fashioned like those of the quillons. The shell is finely chased and pierced

with birds, dolphins, interlaced lilies, and bordered by bands of laurel ornaments, the two shells being joined by loops of five rings. The whole of the hilt, except the pommel, is forged of one piece.

The blade, which is old but which did not originally belong to this hilt, has a deep groove on the defensive side, and is slightly engraved with monsters and scrolls. An armorer's mark is present on the ricasso. 16.1811

Blade 41 inches.

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXXI

E 76. KHATAR

Jaipur

XVII Century

The hilt is formed of two flat, parallel bars embossed with leaf and flower patterns inside, and with a looser design of four-petalled flowers outside. Two rounded bars widening at the ends and in the center connect the hilt bars.

The blade has a long shield embossed with the four-petalled flowers, and is of Damascus steel. 19.51

Blade 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

E 77. TULWAR

Indian

The hilt is steel, inlaid with gold in floral designs. The pommel is a large, shallow, concave disk containing a semi-spherical knob with a small button top. The quillons are short, the ends knob-formed. The shield is long and pointed.

The blade is of fine steel with three small ridges near the back, and one wider, shallow groove following the curve of the blade. For the last three and one-eighth inches above the

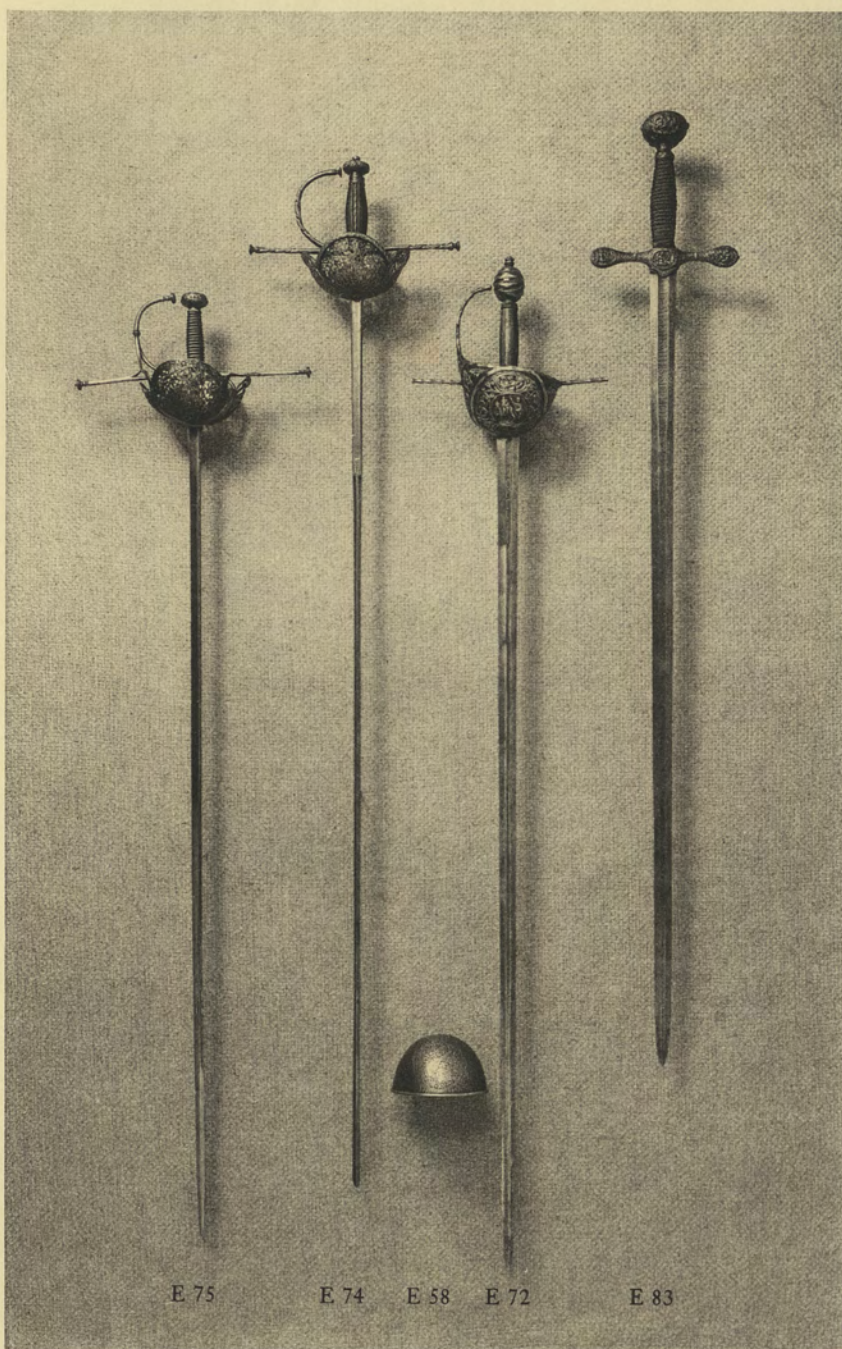


PLATE XXXI
SPANISH SWORD AND RAPIERS WITH CUP AND
SHELL HILTS, XVII CENTURY

point the blade is four-sided. It is marked with small, sunken rosettes and curving lines.

19.54

Blade $27\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

E 78. RAPIER

French

1640-1666

The hilt is of bright steel, the pommel oviform and embossed in high relief with a cavalry skirmish. The knuckle guard is formed of a winged dragon, the quillons are riders leaning forward on their horses' necks. A mounted warrior appears on each face of the shield, and the shells show, also in relief, an encounter between horsemen outside the walls of a town. The grip is black, polished wood, spirally formed, and wound in the grooves with a single steel chain.

The blade is four-sided, deeply grooved on each face, and is inlaid with the running fox of Solingen in copper.

16.1099

Blade 34 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

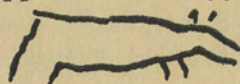
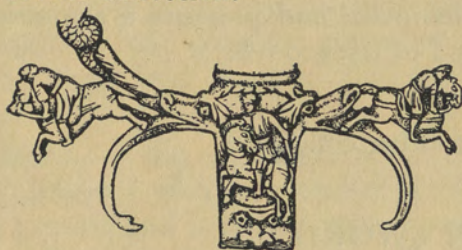


Plate XXIX



E 79. MORTUARY SWORD

English

XVII Century

The wide basket hilt is chased in relief with strapwork, scrolls, and masks, and on each face is the head of Charles I in relief. At one side the guard curves upward to meet the knuckle bow, and at the other side it turns down in a wide scroll. A small, triangular shield is ornamented with incised lines. The entire hilt is silver plated.

The blade is wide and bears a short, wide groove between two narrow ones on each face. In the wide groove on one side is the name ANDRIA and on the other FERARA.

This sword formerly belonged to General Fairfax, a leader of the Parliamentary forces in the English Civil War. He died in 1648.

16.696

Blade $33\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Sir Cuthbert Sharp collection.

From the Duke of Sussex collection.

From the Londesborough collection.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXX

E 80. PILLOW SWORD

XVII Century

English

This sword has a flat, knob-shaped pommel, and the ends of the short, straight quillons are of the same form, all chased with a conventional design of circles and diagonals. The grip is flat, and is wound horizontally with silver wire finished with braided strands of finer wire at either end.

The blade is channeled and presents a somewhat convex surface at each end of the groove.

16.1493
WITHDRAWN

Blade 30 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 81. TOWN SWORD

XVII Century

English

Of bright steel throughout. The hilt is composed, though all the parts are of one period. The pommel is spherical and is chiseled in a pattern of leaf and flower scrolls. These occur also on the grip. The knuckle guard is in the Spanish style chased and pierced with overlapping leaves and with floral scrolls. The knuckle guard widens at its base to form the shells and emerges beyond them as a slightly drooping quillon ending in a knob. These parts were on the sword of General Fairfax, leader of the Parliamentary forces against Cromwell.

The blade is four-sided, double-edged, and has an indecipherable inscription near the hilt.

16.1497

Blade $31\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 82. RAPIER

French

XVII Century

Court rapier with hilt of steel. The pommel is pear-shaped and is finely chiseled on either face with a horseman. The shield and shells show spirited figures of riders. The quillons of flattened section have rounded ends, and are chiseled in leaf and flower design, and gilded.

The blade is slender and four-sided.

16.1096

Blade 30 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIII

E 83. SWORD

Spanish

XVII Century

The hilt is of steel, chiseled in relief. The pommel, a flattened sphere, is decorated with two oval medallions in silver-studded borders. The simple cross guard ends in widened oval sections also bearing medallions, and a similar medallion occurs on the shield, all showing scenes from Greek mythology. The grip is of wire, chain-formed.

The blade is Spanish, of the end of the seventeenth century. It is back-edged, grooved with a pattern of scrolls running at each side of the groove, and is signed MANEL GOSALEL. In the wide groove on one face runs the inscription, NO ME SAQUES SIN RASON, the legend ending on the opposite face, NO ME ENBAINES SIN HONOR.

16.700

WITHDRAWN

Blade 38 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXI



E 84. SWORD

Scotch

XVII Century

The hilt is heavy, of basket form, having a large hemi-spherical pommel with a small button. The guards are formed of bands running parallel to the blade, with oval and oblong medallions set between, the medallions containing groups of similar bands with diamond-shaped ends.

The blade has two wide and three narrow grooves running eight and one-quarter inches up from the ricasso and ending, on each face, in oval insets containing armorers' marks. Besides these markings, the blade bears the running fox of Solingen, the rare mark of the mermaid, and is inscribed CLEMENS WILLEMS ME FECIT SOLINGEN.

16.701

Blade 34 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXX



E 85. HUNTING SWORD

German

XVII Century

The pommel, knuckle guard, and the pierced shells are of bright steel engraved with scrolls. The grip is wood.

The blade, which has one serrated edge, is deeply channeled with two narrow, outlined grooves. It curves and widens near the point. On one face it is engraved with the name of the maker, CLEMENS WILLEMS, and on the other the inscription runs FECIT SOLINGEN. Besides this, the grouped letters VIWIV occur four times in the grooves on either side of the blade.

Blade 28 inches.

16.1626

From the Londesborough collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E 86. TOWN SWORD

Late XVII Century

The hilt is of russet steel and gilded. The pear-shaped pommel is chiseled with fine scrolls and dots forming a background for oval medallions, on which are warriors' heads in relief. The knuckle guard has two wider sections at the center, on which are similar medallions, and these occur also on the ring guard and on the ends of the quillons. The grip is wound horizontally with copper wire.

The blade has a strong, square ricasso engraved with line designs. It is four-sided, grooved for seven inches and inscribed on each side in the groove SELO DEO GLORIA. 16.1499

Blade $32\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 87. BROADSWORD

Late XVII Century

German

Blued steel hilt, the pommel pear-shaped and surmounted by a knob. The grip is wire. The double shell is pierced.

The blade has a deep groove which runs to the point. It is inscribed with the initials A. R. surmounted by a crown. 19.55

Blade $34\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

From the Macomber collection.



E 88. SWORD

German

XVII Century

The russet steel hilt was made for a hunting sword in the seventeenth century. The pommel is ingeniously formed as a stork fighting a snake, which forms the knuckle guard, coils about the quillons, and forms the ring guard. The quillons end in knobs fashioned as flowers and leaves. The grip is chiseled, the workmanship of the entire hilt being graceful and fine.

This sword is pictured in the fifth volume of Sir Guy Laking's *Record of European Armour and Arms* (Fig. 1506), where the caption runs, "In the manner of Gottfried Leigebe of Berlin, about 1670." In the text the sword is discussed more at length: "We have very good reason to believe that it is a school work of Gottfried Leigebe, a metal worker of Berlin of about 1670. . . . It is certainly of the school of that sword-hilt maker."

The blade is six-sided and is pierced with dots connected by lengthwise perforations, a Pater Noster blade, of the type said to have served as a rosary as well as a weapon. Two narrow, deep grooves run for nine inches of its length. The upper part of the blade is blued, and lines of fine etching, gilded, run at either side of the channels. It is of later date than the hilt, though still of the seventeenth century, and is of excellent French workmanship.

16.1498

Blade 34 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 89. RAPIER Spanish or Neapolitan XVII Century

The hilt is entirely of bright steel, the oviform pommel, the grip, and the shells, all chased and pierced in interlaced scrolls of thick, heavy section with stodgy perforation. The knuckle guard is chased in spiral ribbons and fluted bands. The pas d'ane is undecorated.

The blade is four-sided, and is inscribed in the groove SOL-
INGEN.

16.1487

Blade 35 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

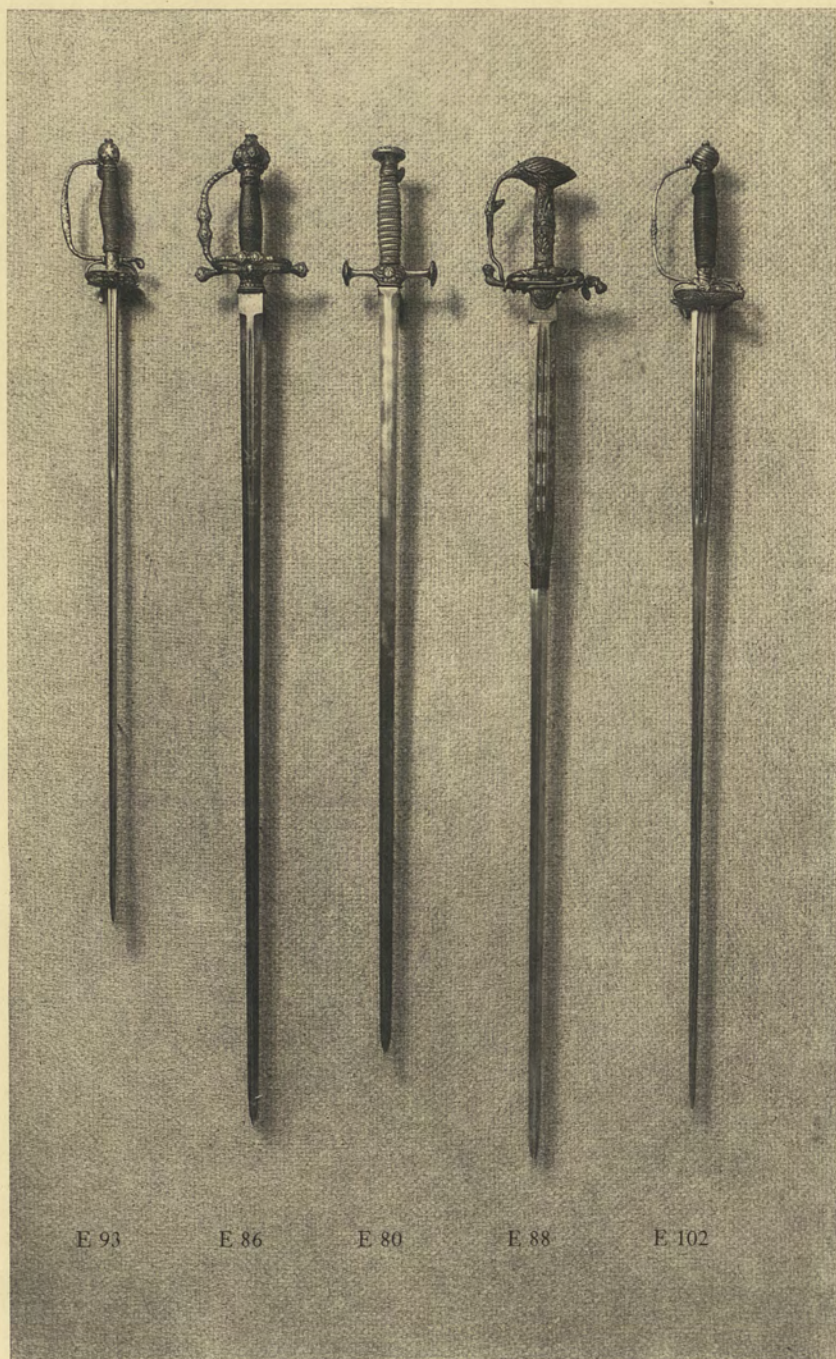


PLATE XXXII
SMALL SWORDS, XVII AND XVIII CENTURIES

E 90. RAPIER

French

XVII Century

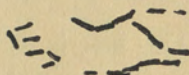
The spherical pommel is chiseled in high relief with masks and arabesques. The grip is of wire. The knuckle guard is chiseled with masks and, in the center, with a female figure. The one quillon terminates in a similar figure. The shells are chased and pierced with masks, arabesques, and figures.

The four-sided blade is lightly channeled on each face for about one-third its length and is marked with the running fox.

Blade $34\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1488

From the Macomber collection.



E 91. CUTLASS

Dutch

End of XVII Century

The brass pommel is formed as a horned devil's head with a button atop. The grip is wood. The shell and the knuckle guard are of steel, the shell being fluted.

The curving blade is single-edged except for the final six and five-eighths inches, and bears a single groove, followed by an incised line, on each face. Two names are incised upon it, IOAN VINNDT and NICHOLAS DORAN; the second of these was probably the owner.

16.1627

Blade $26\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 92. RAPIER

Italian

End of XVII Century

The spherical pommel is chiseled in high relief with cavaliers in combat. The knuckle guard is carved with a nude figure, the shells with many horsemen; and terminal figures of women form the ends of the cross guard.

The blade is engraved with flowers and leaves in compartments, and with a tower. 16.1093

Blade $30\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIII

E 93. PAGE'S RAPIER

End of XVII Century

Italian

The hilt is of russet steel inlaid with silver in flowers, scrolls, and terminal figures. The pommel is oviform, the knuckle guard of flattened section, and the shell guard is double.

The blade is four-sided, back-edged, and deeply grooved for about one-third of its length. In the groove, the name ANTHONIO PICHINIO is inscribed. 16.1486

Blade 25 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 94. ESTOC

Italian

End of XVII Century

A thrusting sword with hilt of blued steel. The pommel is spherical, divided into upper and lower halves, and chiseled on one side in relief with vines and flowers. The same design appears on one face of the curving quillons and the large ring guard. The pas d'ane is undecorated.

The blade is four-sided, and is marked with a spear head in brass thrice repeated. 16.1634

Blade $37\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.



E 95. RAPIER

XVII and XVIII Centuries

Italian

The spherical pommel is chiseled in relief with fighting horsemen. The quillons end in grotesque women in full relief, and the shells show an army besieging a castle.

The blade is blued and gilded. On its first seven inches are three grooves, above these are two small channels six and one-fourth inches long, and above these a flamboyant groove begins and runs almost to the point. An inscription around the ricasso reads VIVA RE DI NAPOLI. 16.1100

Blade 30 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 96. RAPIER

Italian

Early XVIII Century

Court rapier with hilt of russet steel. The oviform pommel and the ring guard are faceted, the knuckle guard has at its center a flat, diamond-shaped section.

The blade is three-sided with high ridges, and is lightly engraved near the ricasso with scrolls and the figure of a woman.

Blade 33 inches.

16.1101

From the Macomber collection.

E 97. EXECUTIONER'S SWORD

First of XVIII Century

German

The hilt is brass, the pommel hemispherical and having a concave lower section. The grip is wire, the quillons short, straight, and swelling at the rounded ends which are finished with flat buttons.

The blade is wide, back-edged, and has a wide, shallow groove running up from the ricasso for nine and one-fourth inches. In

this is an inscription in debased Latin: VIN. VIRE. BELLERI. LEGIT. The sword is from the Brett collection, and Mr. Edwin Brett's suggestion for the correct reading of the inscription is "Vindico vi rebelles legitima."

On the other face of the sword, the legend runs,

Wan ich Das Schwerdt thu auff heben so

Wunsch ich Dem armen sunder das Ewege Leben.

An intricate scroll pattern is engraved along either side of the groove, and at the end of it is a figure of Justice with sword and scales.

16.1620

Blade $33\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 98. BROADSWORD

XVIII Century

Scotch

The hilt has the characteristic basket shape and is made of steel bands, eight on either side, two of these looping down over the blade to form a pas d'ane. The third band is leaf-shaped, pierced with circles and hearts, and ends in a series of loops and scrolls. Between the fourth and the eighth band are three wider bands, each pierced with circles and a heart. Incised lines follow the edge of each band. The pommel, a flattened knob, is banded as well.

The blade has a wide groove up the center and a narrow one at either edge, running for about two-thirds the blade's length.

Blade 36 inches.

16.703

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXX

E 99. SWORD

Spanish

XVIII Century

The pommel of this sword is six-sided with elongated lobes. The wooden grip is banded lengthwise with steel and was originally covered with leather. The straight quillons end in

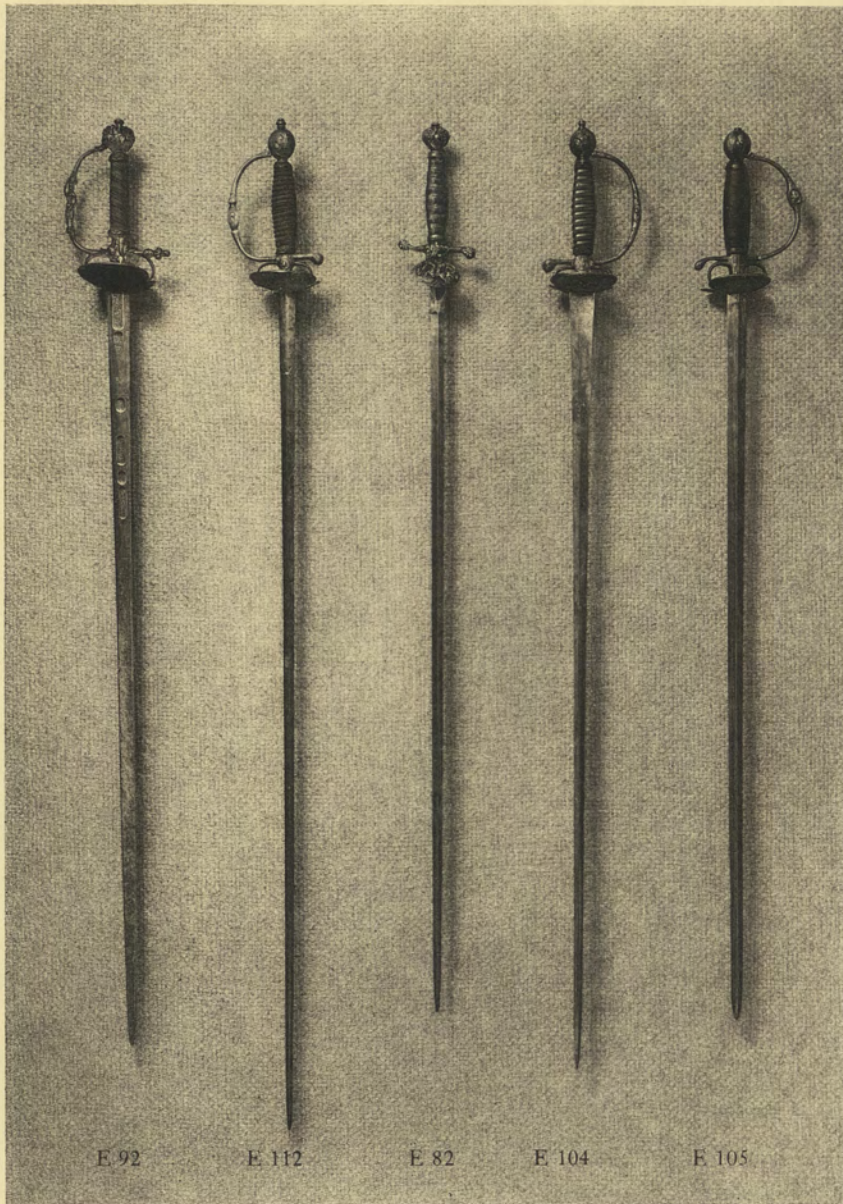


PLATE XXXIII
SMALL SWORDS, XVII AND XVIII CENTURIES

raised bands and square, flattened buttons, this decoration being repeated on the two ring guards and on the knuckle guard. The entire hilt is of russet steel inlaid with dots and circles of silver.

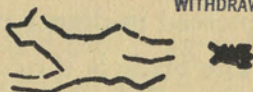
The blade is of somewhat earlier date, two-edged, six-sided, grooved for about one-fourth its length, and having an indistinct armorer's mark and the running fox of Solingen incised on the ricasso.

Blade $42\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.692

WITHDRAWN



E 100. HUNTING SWORD

XVIII Century

Italian

The hilt is cylindrical, widening at the pommel region, and entirely chased and pierced with a hunting scene, the figures realistically formed. The quillons are pilaster-shaped, flattened at the ends, one being longer than the other.

The blade is back-edged, and is engraved with a leaf pattern against a ground of fine lines.

16.1686

Blade $20\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

E 101. DRESS SWORD

XVIII Century

Italian

The pommel, knuckle guard, and shell guard of this small sword are inlaid with silver in scroll designs. The grip is of silver wire.

The blade is six-sided and is engraved with scrolls and inscribed AMOR VINCIT OMNIA.

16.1494

Blade 31 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 102. COURT SWORD

XVIII Century

Italian

The pommel is spherical and fluted, the grip of wire, and above it is a fluted section with a bird's head on either side. From the birds' mouths come the pas d'ane, the one drooping quillon, ending in a spirally fluted cone, and the slender knuckle guard which is slightly chiseled at its center with leaf scrolls and divided into sections, bamboo-fashion. The small shells are pierced in diaper pattern.

The blade is thrice grooved, and in the channels are piercings of small circles joined by straight piercings. This form of blade is called Pater Noster, and the perforations are said to have been used as the beads of a rosary.

16.1489

Blade $31\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXII

E 103. RAPIER

French

XVIII Century

A court rapier with hilt of russet steel. The pommel is cone-shaped, faceted, and etched with leaf and flower rosettes. The shell is only slightly curved and is formed of flat sections interlaced in chain pattern set with rosettes in gold. The grip is wire.

The blade is three-sided, and ornamented with engraved and gilded fleurs de lis. The point is broken.

The upper mount of a russeted scabbard is present, bearing a medallion in gold chain enclosing three rosettes.

Blade (broken) $25\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

16.1098 and 16.1098a

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

WITHDRAWN

E 104. COURT SWORD

XVIII Century

French

The oviform pommel, the knuckle guard, and the shells are of silvered copper embossed with animals in medallions.

The blade is three-sided, and is engraved with a Cupid and scrolls.

16.1484

Blade $31\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIII

E 105. COURT SWORD

XVIII Century

Italian

Pommel, knuckle guard, and shells are divided into compartments by silver inlays and encrusted with busts in silver.

The blade, which is not of the quality of the hilt, is twenty-nine inches long, and four-sided.

16.1485

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIII

E 106. HUNTING SWORD

XVIII Century

German

The small, flattened, spherical pommel, the knuckle guard, the one short, drooping quillon ending in a spherical knob, and the shell are all of brass chiseled with arabesques and dots. A plain oval cartouche appears on each face of the pommel. The polished wooden grip is hexagonal in section.

The blade is single-edged for fourteen and three-quarters inches, then back-edged, and has a rounded point. The sheath is of leather with mounts of chased brass.

16.1491
WITHDRAWN

Blade $20\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 107. HUNTING SWORD AND SCABBARD

XVIII Century

French

The hilt is of one piece, the wooden grip widening to form a rounded pommel region. It is bound with a silver band and

bears an oval of plain silver on each face. The quillons are short scrolls, two and seven-eighths inches across.

The blade is wide, very slightly curved, single-edged, and is blued for about one-third its length, engraved and inlaid with an Oriental figure and a panoply of pole arms and flags on one face. On the other is a medallion containing a head, and on either side of it an inscription in Oriental characters.

The sheath is of snake skin with silver mounts.

Blade $22\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

16.1492 and 16.1492a

From the Macomber collection.

E 108. DRESS SWORD Middle of XVIII Century
French

A small sword, its pommel and guards gilded and embossed with figures of animals, and with flowers and scrolls.

The blade has a deep groove on one face and a strong ridge on the other.

16.1094

Blade $34\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 109. COURT RAPIER XVIII Century
English

The hilt is overlaid with silver and ornamented with faceted rosettes and engraving in diaper pattern. The grip is wire, further embellished by lengthwise bands of silver and faceted.

The blade, thirty-two and five-eighths inches long, is blued for nine and three-eighths inches and bears engraved and gilded medallions of flowers and trophies of arms.

16.1095

Blade $32\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 110. DRESS SWORD

XVIII Century

French

The pommel, knuckle guard, and shell are of russet steel chiseled with portrait busts in medallions. The grip is wire.

The blade is three-sided, and is strongly ridged on one face. The other two sides are engraved with strapwork in curving patterns and with the sun. 16.1500

Blade 30½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 111. COURT SWORD

XVIII Century

French

The pommel, knuckle guard, and shells are ornamented in gold inlay with a pattern of vines, floral scrolls, and trophies of arms of fine design and workmanship.

The blade is bayonet-shaped, having three concave sides. It is engraved with scrolls and trophies of arms. 16.1097

Blade 30½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 112. COURT SWORD

XVIII Century

French

The pommel, knuckle guard, and the shells are embossed and chased with figures, busts in medallions, wreaths, and scrolls of silver on a gold background.

The blade is lightly etched and is inlaid with gold in rays, floral ornaments, scrolls, and a diaper pattern near the guards.

Blade 34 inches. 16.1496

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIII

E 113. DRESS SWORD

XVIII Century

German

The grip is of Dresden china, adorned with a landscape in yellow, rose, and green, framed with scrolls. The pommel and guards are of steel, gold-plated.

The blade has a thick central portion and two shallow ridges near the edge. 16.1501

Blade $30\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 114. HUNTING SWORD

XVIII Century

English

The pommel is chased as drooping plumes, the grip is ivory, the quillons are twisted and end in snakes' heads. All the mounts are parcel gilded.

The blade is straight, single-edged, and has a wide groove. On each face it is lightly engraved with a dog in pursuit of a hare.

The leather sheath has a fire-gilt ferrule, with a partly erased engraved inscription:

" . . . & Foster . . . James S . . . Cutler . . . Majesty
 . . . Prince of Wales . . . of York" 16.1710 and 16.1710a

WITHDRAWN

WITHDRAWN

Blade $17\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 115. COURT SWORD

1735

French

Steel hilt with rounded pommel finished with a flattened button atop, and grip wound with silver wire. All the guards are gold-encrusted and bear designs of panoplies of arms in early rococo frames.

The blade is of unusual quality, slender and four-sided. A few inches in advance of the hilt a vine-like design is inlaid in brass.

23.1069

Blade $27\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Bashford Dean collection.

E 116. COURT SWORD End of XVIII Century
French

The hilt is steel bearing designs of Louis XVI ornament against a gilded ground. Medallions of flowers, with lattice work between, decorate the elliptical pommel, the knuckle guard and shell.

The colichemarde blade is delicately engraved with lattice pattern, scrolls, fleurs de lis and an armed figure.

23.1068

Blade $32\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Bashford Dean collection.

E 117. HUNTING SWORD End of XVIII Century
English

The hilt is dark wood with silver mounts and three oval medallions of silver on each face. The silver knuckle guard bears a 1797 hall mark and the initials w. k.

The blade, single-edged and slightly curving, has, on one face, a rayed sun on a ground of diaper pattern, a crescent with a profile in its curve, a star, a fantastic knight with spear and banner, and a trophy of flags. On the other face are Oriental figures, a sun, drums, crossed spears, and a crescent in a medallion.

The sheath is of leather with silver mounts engraved with a trophy of arms and the maker's name, "D. Drury, Cutler to His Majesty, Strand."

16.1685 and 16.1685a

Blade 24 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

E 118. POMMEL OF A SWORD XVII Century
Italian

Of russet steel in the form of a negro's head, filleted, and with a button above. 16.1703

2 $\frac{1}{16}$ inches x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

E 119. POMMEL OF A SWORD XVII Century
Italian

A russet iron pommel, representing the head of a man in the close-fitting cap of the period, the hair square-cut at the neck.

2 inches x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$ inches. 16.1705

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

E 120. POMMEL OF A SWORD XVII Century
Italian

A russet steel sword pommel formed as a man's head with flowing hair. 16.1692

1 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

E 121. POMMEL AND GRIP OF DRESS SWORD XVII Century
Italian

A spherical pommel finished with a small button, and a rounded grip, both of bright steel chiseled, chased, and pierced, with poppies and leaves in a conventional design. 16.1697

Length 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

GUNS AND GUN PARTS,
PRIMERS, POWDER FLASKS,
AND SPANNERS



SECTION F

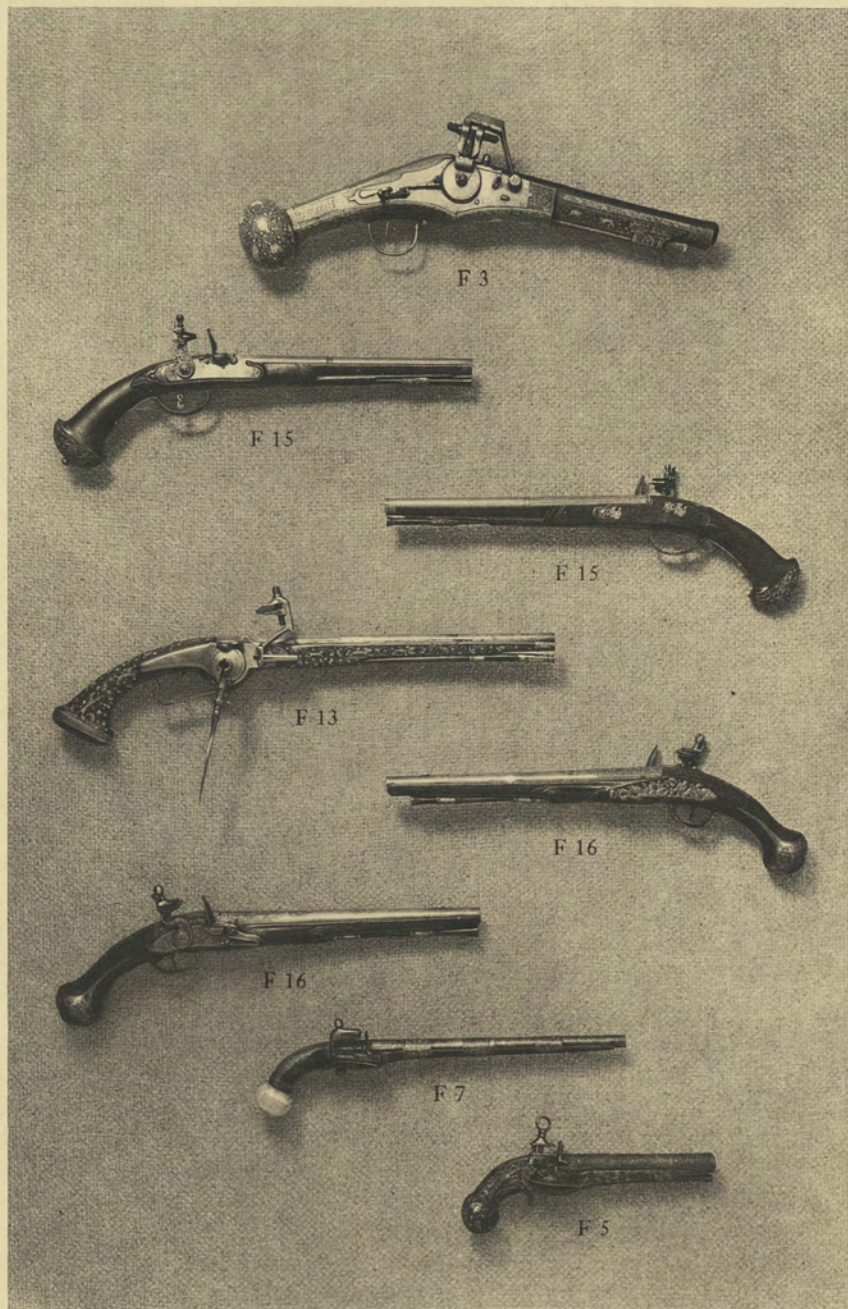


PLATE XXXIV
PISTOLS, XVI, XVII, AND XVIII CENTURIES

GUNS AND GUN PARTS

F 1. SWORD AND MATCH-LOCK PISTOL COMBINED

XVI Century

Italian

The sword has a faceted, cone-shaped pommel, a grip of leather studded with steel rivets, reversed, faceted quillons ending in cones, pas d'ane, ring guards and a connecting ring between the two.

The blade is deeply grooved, and is engraved on both sides with flowers and foliage, and an inscription in Oriental characters. On one face a cavalier with a sword is lightly incised.

Attached to the barrel is a match-lock pistol of plain steel with a rounded barrel. This particular combination is rare, though pistols, usually wheel-lock, were often combined with weapons in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. 16.670

Blade $34\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 2. BATTLE AXE AND WHEEL-LOCK PISTOL COMBINED

XVI Century

Italian

The axe-blade is small, widening from a narrow base. It is of russet steel pierced with a large trefoil. The surface of both axe and pistol attached to its steel haft is much worn, and except for the trefoil piercing is undecorated. 16.671

$27\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 3. WHEEL-LOCK PISTOL

1578

German

The stock is of walnut, diapered with scrolls in ivory, and inlaid with figures of animals and birds. The pommel is ball-butted, and has an ivory medallion at the extremity engraved with a landscape. The inlay is fine and the figures are depicted in a spirited manner; the engraving detailed and of good workmanship.

The barrel is of russet steel, partly octagonal, and is dated 1578. The same date appears at the right of the lock plate with the letters H. S. V. Z. above. The wheel is on the outside of the plate.

16.672

22 inches x 5 inches.

Formerly in the Londesborough collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIV

F 4. WHEEL-LOCK PISTOL

End of XVI Century

Swedish

The stock is of walnut, the barrel round, the butt of steel undecorated, conforming to the other steel parts.

16.47

25½ inches x 3¼ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 5. SNAPHANCE PISTOL

XVII Century

Spanish

A very fine example of a Ripoll pistol, with round barrel slightly belled at the muzzle and covered with silver inlay in patterns formed of small circles. The ball butt is engraved and pierced with floriated scrolls. The lock is chiseled.

Ripoll lies at the foot of the Pyrenees at the confluence of the Ter and the Fraser rivers. During the seventeenth and eight-

eenth centuries it was famous for its fire arms. During the early nineteenth century, the town was sacked by the French, and its ateliers were first broken up and the workers dispersed into smaller communities, and then, in a later occupation of the town, the entire armament works were destroyed. They were never rebuilt, and the pistols, appearing occasionally, are in great demand in the European market. There is one in the Armouries of the Tower of London, Class XII, No. 875.

Length $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

18.68

Plate XXXIV

F 6. SNAPHANCE PISTOL

XVII Century

Caucasian

A pistol perhaps composed. The barrel is light, about 28 bore. Three inches from the muzzle the barrel support is of chiseled silver inlaid with gold in a checkered pattern. Below this is a nine-inch band of silver ornamented with black enamel. Between lock and butt is a silver band ornamented with gold in scroll and other designs. The ball trigger has four chain loops. The lock is inlaid with gold, and on it is an armorer's mark. On the top of the grip in Turkish characters the name ALI BEY appears. On the barrel the name LAZARINO COM- appears, the rest being partly obliterated, and partly covered by the silver plate.

Length $20\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

18.69

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.



F 7. SNAPHANCE PISTOL

XVII Century

Caucasian

Long, slender barrel about 28 bore, the support leather-covered. Two inches from the muzzle is a silver ferrule ornamented with a chain design. Enameled silver bands adorn the lower part of the breech and the top and sides of the grip. The ball butt is ivory. The lock is inlaid with gold in a fine floral pattern.

Length $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

18.70

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection. Plate XXXIV

F 8. WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING RIFLE

Italian

XVII Century

The stock is walnut inlaid with engraved stag horn. The design is an intricate one of hunters, hares and other game, masks, scrolls, balls, and flowers. The barrel is plain bright steel, octagonal, and is thirty-four and a half inches long. The lock is slightly chased, and inscribed G. O. The pyrites holder is chiseled in the form of a bud. The foresight is of brass. The ramrod is horn-tipped and is ornamented with two engraved bands. This rifle has a double trigger.

16.1730

WITHDRAWN

Length 46 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXV



F 9. WHEEL-LOCK GUN

Sardinian

XVII Century

Sardinian wheel-locks are rare and valuable. This specimen is finely made and is interesting in its decoration. The stock is ebony-encrusted with bands of repoussé and pierced ornament in floral scroll designs. The barrel is bright steel, octagonal in section and banded with repoussé ornament. On the upper side it is inscribed A PATIS, engraved with a small rayed crescent, and marked besides by a small incised medallion containing the initials A. C. The wheel is very small, its edges scroll-formed. The pyrites holder is chiseled and chased.

Length 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

19.64

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

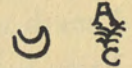


Plate XXXV



PLATE XXXV
RIFLES AND GUN REST, XVII CENTURY

F 10. WHEEL-LOCK GUN

1618

Spanish

The stock is walnut inlaid in ivory with birds, animals, scrolls, and the arms of Aragon. The barrel, partly octagonal, is decorated with gilt bands. The lock and the pyrites holder are ornamented with the heads of a man and a woman chiseled in relief. The details of the work are finely executed. On the barrel, near the muzzle, are the initials F. F.

19.65

Length 30½ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection. Plate XXXV



F 11. WHEEL-LOCK GUN

XVII Century

German

A very fine South German piece, the stock of dark red wood inlaid with flowers, leaves, cartouches, and scrolls in polished and engraved stag's horn of many colors, and mother-of-pearl. The barrel is round at first, then five-sided, and is chiseled in low relief with renaissance scrolls, lions' masks, and figures on a gold ground. The wheel-lock is on the outside, and is chiseled in the form of a serpent dotted with gold. The hammer is baluster-shaped and partly gilded. The pyrites holder is fashioned as the head of a crocodile; the lock plate and trigger guard are chiseled with scrolls on a gold ground, the lock plate being further ornamented with figures of birds, flowers, and warriors.

16.1781

Length 35⅛ inches.

From the Spitzer collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXV

F 12. WHEEL-LOCK GUN

XVII Century

Italian

A weapon of the very first order, the stock inlaid with engraved ivory and mother-of-pearl in delicate scrolls, leaves, flowers,

and circles. The barrel is octagonal, russeted, and with traces of gilding present. It is engraved at the upper end. The butt is of the pied-de-biche form. 16.1782

Length $48\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Magniac collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXV

F 13. WHEEL-LOCK PISTOL

XVII Century

Italian

The stock is of pear wood, inlaid in horn with hounds and hares running on a field of leaf and flower scrolls. The barrel is long and partly hexagonal. All the mounts are of plain bright steel. The butt has an oval end and is steel banded. 16.48

$23\frac{1}{4}$ inches x $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIV

F 14. PAIR OF FLINT-LOCK PISTOLS

Italian, Brescian Early XVII Century

The stocks are walnut. The barrels are octagonal for half their length, then rounded. The name P. MORETTA occurs on the barrel of one pistol (16.53). The mounts are bright steel elaborately chiseled and chased with floral scrolls, monsters, and a hunting scene. An armorer's mark is present. 16.52 and 16.53

$17\frac{3}{4}$ inches x $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



F 15. PAIR OF FLINT-LOCK PISTOLS About 1700

Italian

The stocks are of Italian walnut carved sparingly with foliation and beaded lines. Each barrel is hexagonal half its length, then rounded, and one is signed LAZARINO COMINAZZO, and the other LAZRINO COMINAZZO. The original Lazarino Cominazo was of the sixteenth century. He had numberless successors and

namesakes. By the time this pistol was made, Cominazo was practically no more than a trade name. The lock plate is slightly engraved with leaf scrolls, the frizzen is covered with a delicately engraved and chiseled design of foliation, and the butt plates are of steel ornamented with the same pattern. The rivets fastening the lock plates are formed as flowers, and small leaf scrolls in steel are overlaid on the sides and tops of the stocks.

The locks are signed with the name of a Brescian maker, GIO BORGOGNONE IN BRESIA. 16.679 and 16.680

19 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 4 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIV

F 16. PAIR OF FLINT-LOCK PISTOLS About 1700
French

The stocks are walnut burl highly polished and carved in leaf scrolls. The steel parts are all engraved, chased, and embossed on a gold ground. The side plates show a classic huntsman with a bow, a grotesque mask, and arabesques exquisitely embossed in slight relief. The embossed flowers and leaves of the butt plates are graceful, a freer, looser rendering of the leaf scrolls and arabesques of the side plates.

The barrels are signed G. MASSIN.

The pistols No. 180 and 181 of the Stuyvesant collection are very similar to these, but are unsigned. 16.50 and 16.51

19 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIV

F 17. FLINT-LOCK BAYONET PISTOL
English XVIII Century

Curved, wood stock, octagonal barrel of bright steel. Each side of the lock is engraved with a swan swimming. The affixed bayonet is one and seven-eighths inches long. 19.53

Length 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

F 18. PAIR OF FLINT-LOCK PISTOLS

First Half of the XVIII Century
German

The mountings are bronze chiseled in high relief with deer, a hound reclining, trees, flowers, and scroll patterns. The barrel is marked in inlay IOH. AND. (Johann Andreas) KUCHENREUTER. The armorer's mark on the barrel is a mounted cavalier, gilt. The lock, pyrites holder, trigger guards, and pan are of steel chiseled in high relief.

18.67 and 18.76 WITHDRAWN

Length 10 inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.



F 19. BLUNDERBUSS

XVIII Century

Oriental

The stock is carved in a diaper pattern with lines in groups of four, and is studded and inlaid with silver. On either side of the butt are a silver star and five diamond-shaped plaques. Trigger guard, hammer cock, and lock plate are engraved in clear-cut flower and leaf patterns. Three long, slender panels on the barrel near the hammer are damascened in silver in floral designs. At either end of these panels is an armorer's mark.

An engraved silver band encircles the butt, and the funnel-shaped barrel is overlaid with silver scrolls, flowers, and, about the muzzle, a diamond pattern.

16.54 WITHDRAWN

22 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 4 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



F 20. FLINT-LOCK PISTOL

XVIII Century

Italian

The stock is walnut, polished. The barrel is round, signed on a reserve LAZARO LAZARINO, and marked with a double-headed eagle with crown above, surrounded by gilded ornaments and

ending in a chiseled plate with ground of gold. The lock is signed TOLO ACAZZI.

The oviform butt and the trigger guard are chiseled with scrolls.

9 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.45



F 21. FLINT-LOCK PISTOL

XVIII Century

English

The stock is of dark wood, probably thorn, the barrel russet steel with a gilded medallion showing, in relief, banners, drums, and arms. The side plates also are chased with trophies, while on the underside of the stock in silver is the figure of a seated knight in helmet and banded mail.

The lock plate is engraved with the name Wilson.

16.46

16 inches x 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 22. FLINT-LOCK PISTOL

1788

Italian

The stock is of Italian walnut carved in floral patterns and line designs. The lock, trigger guards, and plates are of bright steel chased and pierced in a design of floral scrolls. The barrel is engraved with a fine herringbone pattern and is signed with a name probably LAZARO, but the figures 1788 have been widely superimposed on the inscription, making it difficult to read. The lock is signed CARLO LERME B^c.

In the collection of the late Mr. Rutherford Stuyvesant there is a pair of flint-lock pistols signed VINCENZO COMINAZO with the locks inscribed LERME IN BRESCIA. The Stuyvesant pistols are much like these, having the same herringbone pattern on

16.49

From the Macomber collection.

German

Early XVI Century

16.1856

From the Macomber collection.

German

Early XVII Century

There are a number of similar primers extant, some of them forgeries of the original popular South German type. 16.1887

From the Macomber collection.

XVI Century

German

16.452

From the Macomber collection.

F 26. POWDER HORN

XVI Century

German

Formed of a branching horn, the surface smooth and ivory-colored, decorated in an incised geometric pattern of red and black. The mounts are missing. 16.667

10 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 8 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 27. POWDER FLASK

Middle of XVI Century

Italian

Flasks of this sort were made from 1550 through 1610. The authenticity of this piece is doubtful. It is of cuir bouilli, fluted, and embossed, and has plain steel mounts. 16.1916

7 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches x 5 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 28. POWDER FLASK

XVI Century

German

Formed of a section of stag horn, the face carved with a castle, on the balcony of which a bearded man is playing a harp. Below are two women, one holding a charger. All the mounts, except an iron ring for suspension, are missing. 16.1906

6 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 29. POWDER FLASK Latter Half of XVI Century

French

A metal flask covered with leather. The charger is bronze, and the part below the cap is ornamented with two griffins enclosed in an imbricated border. The lower part of the flask is fluted with a rope design on each swell of the fluting. 18.65

6 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection. Plate XXXVI

F 30. POWDER PRIMER

Late XVI or Early XVII Century
French

Of horn, brass-mounted. The face is carved in relief with a king riding, the bodies of three men in his path, and with Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the furnace, and an angel above them. Below are scrolls and flowers. The reverse is undecorated.

16.1843

8 inches x $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVI

F 31. POWDER FLASK

1570

German

Formed of a section of elk horn and mounted with steel. The horn is boldly engraved with the figures of a woman and a bearded man in the costume of the late sixteenth century. At the lower part the date 1570 is incised.

16.37

9 inches x $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 32. POWDER FLASK

XVI Century

German

Of horn carved in relief with Adam, Eve, Cain, and Abel offering sacrifices. The mounts are missing.

16.674

$6\frac{1}{4}$ inches x $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 33. POWDER FLASK

1591

Spanish

Of horn carved in high relief with a hunting scene on one face, and on the other with the tragedy of Lucrezia and Tarquin.

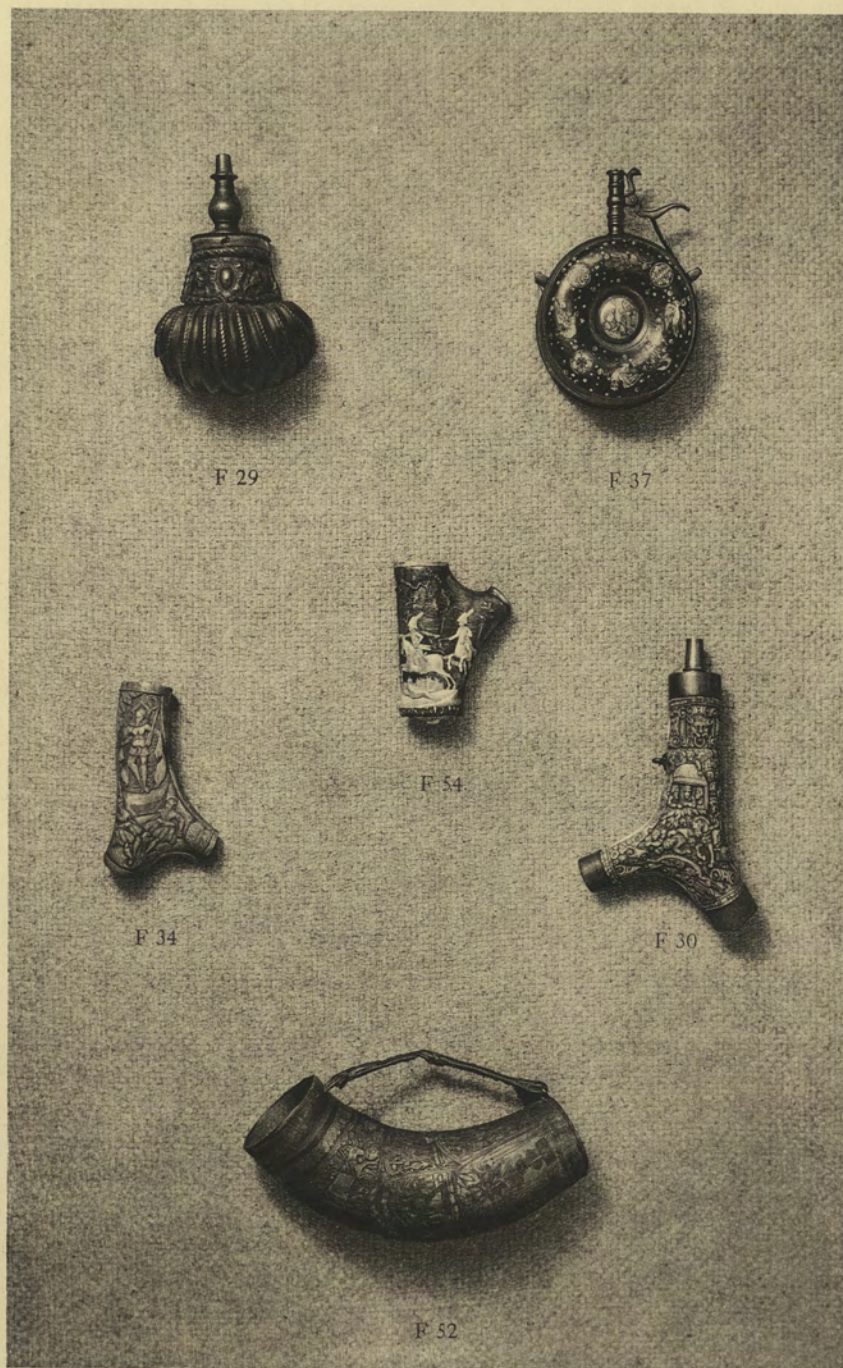


PLATE XXXVI
PRIMERS AND POWDER FLASKS, XVI, XVII, AND
XVIII CENTURIES

The mounts are of iron and brass, and the horn is marked
ANO DE 1591, DPAVA.

16.675

8 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 3 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 34. POWDER FLASK

XVII Century

German or Swiss

Of a curved section of horn, pale ivory in color, and bearing on one face, in high relief and carefully executed detail, the figure of a saint with staff and halo. Below him are two bearded men in the costume of the end of the sixteenth century. The mounts are missing.

16.678

5 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVI

F 35. POWDER FLASK

XVII Century

French or Italian

Formed of a section of horn and engraved on one face with a figure of Diana with a spear and wreath and armor. On the other face is a pattern of incised lines. The mounts are missing.

6 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 4 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

16.673

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

F 36. POWDER PRIMER

XVII Century

French

Formed of metal gilt in triangular form with the front rounding. On it in high relief is a group of figures, Diana and her attendants.

16.666

5 inches x 7 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 37. TOUCH-BOX Italian XVII Century

Of wood inlaid with ivory in circular medallions. Those at the center are engraved with birds. Small circular insets of ivory form annular designs and rosettes. 16.60

6¾ inches x 4⅝ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVI

F 38. PRIMER AND SPANNER XVII Century
Italian

Of bright steel chiseled with leaf ornaments and raised bands. 8 inches x 2¼ inches. 16.668

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

F 39. SPANNER Italian XVII Century

An arquebus key of steel pierced and engraved in scroll designs. 16.669

6⅜ inches x 1¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 40. PATRON North German XVII Century

An iron cartridge box, the reserves bordered with embossed nail heads, the ground occupied by masks, flower scrolls, and two warriors, all in high relief. The bottom of the box is wide and flanging. The inside is wood, and is divided into four brass-mounted compartments for the cartridges. The entire surface of the patron is blackened. 16.1911

Height 5¼ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 41. PRIMER

XVII Century

Formed of a section of stag horn, and carved in relief with the figures of a stag and a doe in the forest. The top is ivory.

3½ inches x 4½ inches.

16.1852

From the Macomber collection.

F 42. SPANNER AND PRIMER

XVII Century

German

For use with a wheel-lock gun. It is of darkened steel, the primer end octagonal, the spanner having three holes in a trefoil pattern. By pressing a lever, this spanner can be extended from six and one-fourth inches to nine and one-fourth inches, displaying a ratchet section at the center.

16.1908

From the Macomber collection.

F 43. SPANNER

Italian

XVII Century

For a wheel-lock gun. The head is partly hexagonal with a moulded center, and a pierced turnscrew at the end. It is of bright steel.

16.1866

6 inches x 2¾ inches.

From the Londesborough collection.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

F 44. POWDER FLASK

XVII Century

Swiss

Fashioned of a curving section of horn and carved in high relief with a knight grieving. A group of women stands before him, and Cupid with bow and arrow hovers above. The mounts are missing.

16.676

6½ inches x 5 inches.

From the collection of Don A. Gonzales of Seville.

From the Macomber collection.

F 45. POWDER FLASK

XVII Century

Italian

Made from walnut burl, highly polished. The flask is circular in form, with a rounded ridge on each face encircling a brass medallion embossed in a floral pattern. The mounts are of steel incised, the charger formed as a dragon. Large brown tassels and cords are present.

16.38

8¼ inches x 5¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 46. SPANNER AND PRIMER

End of XVII Century

Tyrolese

Of black chamois horn, the tip recurving. The mounts are silver and are slightly chased. The spanner parts are of bright steel.

16.43

7¼ inches x 2 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 47. PRIMER

XVIII Century

A small primer formed from the end of a lobster's claw. The mounts are of brass.

16.44

6½ inches x 2 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 48. TOUCH BOX

XVII Century

A circular touch box of wood, depressed at the center, enriched with a series of inlaid ivory dots in circular patterns.

16.57

6¾ inches x 4¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 49. POWDER FLASK

XVIII Century

A triangular flask of wood, cloth-covered. The mounts are of bright steel decorated with a few incised lines. At the center of the front is an oval, steel medallion having a border of small incised circles.

16.58

9 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 7 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 50. PRIMER

French

XVIII Century

A small, pear-shaped primer of copper decorated with repoussé ornament, a medallion on each face showing a boy and a deer. The knob is decorated with acanthus leaves. The mounts are brass.

16.1851

4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 51. POWDER FLASK

XVIII Century

Tyrolese

A flask of horn with incised ornamentation of circles, floral scrolls, fine lines, and bands.

16.59

8 inches x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 52. POWDER HORN

Early XVIII Century

Balearic Islands

Part of a powder horn, large, crudely carved with curious patterns, royal personages, coats of arms, animals, and religious emblems.

18.66

10 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection. Plate XXXVI

F 53. POWDER CANISTER

XVIII Century

Italian

A large, wooden canister, annular in form, painted black, and ornamented with four concentric circles on each face. There are two standards at the base. The upper mount is pewter. Black and white cords are present.

19.44

12 inches x 9 inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

F 54. HORN PRIMER Italian

XVIII Century

Of horn and carved with two mounted horsemen pursuing a boar, which has turned and is fighting a pack of hounds. The background has been stained a dark brown, against which the finely carved figures of the hunters, hounds, and boar stand out in white relief.

16.62

4½ inches x 3¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVI

F 55. POWDER FLASK

Early XIX Century

English

A flattened, pear-shaped flask of copper with brass mounts. On one side a trophy of game is embossed.

16.61

7⅞ inches x 3¼ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 56. POWDER FLASK

XIX Century

Italian

Of horn deeply carved with the towers of a city on one face. On the other are the arms of Savoy, proclaiming the flask to be of a late period, since the House of Savoy became rulers of Italy only in 1860. Puzzling anachronisms occur in the carving.

The horseman carved on one face of the horn is in sixteenth century costume except for his wide, eighteenth century boots.

10 inches x 3 inches.

16.677

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

F 57. CANNON Venetian XVI Century

Of bronze chased with scroll work in diamond-sectioned cartouches. The rear sight is a foliate ornament ending in a small knob.

16.1831

Length 26 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 58. CANNON XVI Century

A small heavy gun of cast iron, having thirteen raised hoops or bands. It is muzzle-loading, the bore being one and three-eighths inches.

16.1974

Length $32\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 59. CANNON 1748

Decorated with two bands of shell and scroll ornaments in low relief. Above the trunions are two figures of sphinxes in full relief. At the muzzle and breech are double, movable bands inscribed *FESTINA LENTE*, and *PERIT LABOR*, and the date 1748; and at the muzzle the inscription runs *NON TIMET INSIDIAS*.

Length 17 inches.

16.1832

From the Spiller collection.

WITHDRAWN

F 60. SERPENTINE German Late XVI Century

A rare and early form of match-lock for throwing balls of five-ounce weight. The barrel, which is octagonal for thirty-three

and three-fourths inches, then rounded, is provided with trunions, and is decorated with incised bands of foliation. The match holder and pan cover are restored after a specimen of this type of gun in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Length 7 feet 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

21.1249
WITHDRAWN

F 61. CANNON Spanish XVII Century

A small brass cannon, the breech end octagonal, the other half round. It is decorated with raised bands about the barrel. The sights are scroll-formed. The bore measures about three-fourths of an inch.

16.1844

17 inches x 3 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 62. CANNON AND STAND XVII Century
French

A bronze cannon, ten-sided, decorated with three raised bands, a shield with four bars horizontal on a convex ground, and having a trophy of arms above. On the upper side of the breech are the initials v. c. d., and from the breech end projects an eagle head in full relief.

The stand is like that of cannon F 63, iron, lightly made of flat section bands formed into scrolls and ornamented with leaves and flowers, whose petals are in full relief.

Length of cannon 5 feet 4 inches.

16.1915 and 16.1915a

From the Macomber collection.

F 63. CANNON AND STAND XVII Century
French

Bronze cannon, muzzle loading, octagonal. The ornamentation consists of the arms of France surmounted by three crowns. These are in partial relief. From the breech end the head of a woman in full relief projects.

The stand is blackened iron, the legs scroll-formed, and with flowers at the center, each petal separate.

Cannon length 4 feet 10½ inches. Stand length 45¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection. 16.1903 and 16.1903a

F 64. HAND CANNON

Japanese

A small, bronze, breech-loading hand cannon with octagonal muzzle. A dragon is engraved on the barrel. 19.45

Length 6⅛ inches.

From the Austin collection.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

F 65. WHEEL-LOCK FROM A MUSKET

Italian

XVI Century

A well-made lock, decorated with exquisitely executed gold inlay work in floral scroll designs against a black ground. The wheel plate is pierced and engraved with the double eagle of Austria on a background of gold plate. The hammer, which is chiseled and pierced, ends in a boar's head. The inner side of the lock, though not inlaid, is quite as beautifully formed, the details of each piece chiseled and chased. The wheel plate is a chimera crouching.

The piece bears no mark but its appearance is Italian, and the beauty of the workmanship suggests that it may have belonged to a member of the Austrian royal family. 16.1546

12½ inches x 6¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 66. PISTOL MOUNT

XVII Century

Italian

A rounded butt plate of steel, finely chiseled and chased with leaf scrolls and a hunting scene, two hounds in pursuit of a mythical beast.

16.1909

2½ inches x 1 inch.

From the Macomber collection.

F 67. PISTOL MOUNT

XVII Century

Italian

Butt plate of a pistol, russet steel chiseled and chased with lions' masks and foliated scrolls. The workmanship is fine, the design exquisite.

16.1910

4¾ inches x 3¼ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 68. TWO PISTOL MOUNTS

XVII Century

Italian

Steel plates for the butt and top of the stock of pistols. The workmanship and the character of the design are much the same on both, consisting of trophies of arms and conventional patterns. On 16.1862 is a scroll design; on 16.1863, a feather pattern runs along the top of the stock plate, and the butt is rosette-formed.

16.1862 and 16.1863

Each 5½ inches x 2¾ inches.

WITHDRAWN

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 69. POWDER FLASK

Late XVIII Century

Steel mount for butt and top of pistol. The ornamentation consists of two grotesque masks, scrolls, and fine piercings.

16.55

6¼ inches by 1⅛ inches.

F 70. PISTOL MOUNT Late XVIII Century

Steel mount for upper part of pistol and butt, chiseled and chased with floral scrolls, and a winged monster. 16.56

4 inches by 1¼ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 71. WHEEL-LOCK Early XVII Century

German

A bright steel lock, the wheel being on the inside of the plate which is engraved with hunting scenes. The pyrites holder is formed as a swan and engraved. 18.73

Length 8¼ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.

F 72. CARBINE HANGER XVII Century

Italian

Of bright steel in an open design of scrolls and leaves. The hook to which it is hinged is heart-shaped. 16.1907

7¼ inches x 2¾ inches.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

F 73. FLINT Italian XVII Century

A flint to which is attached a bag covered on one side by a pierced brass tracery of birds and foliage. 16.1854

4 inches x 3 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 74. FLINT-LOCK French XVII Century

A large lock for a cannon, massive, and curved to fit over the cannon barrel at right angles to its length. The pyrites holder is broadly ridged. Inscribed on the upper side are the figures 6.8.02, and the name and residence of the maker GRIVAL A TOULON.

11 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches x 6 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.

18.75

WITHDRAWN

Grival. a. Toulon

F 75. WHEEL-LOCK XVII Century

Of bright steel, ornamented by grooves, the lower part of the pyrites holder baluster-formed. This is a double lock, having two hammers.

9 inches x 2 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

19.52

WITHDRAWN

F 76. GUN REST Italian XVII Century

The head is of steel boldly engraved with scrolls, the pattern brightened. The haft is dark wood with a steel tip. Such a rest was used by the arquebusier of the seventeenth century to steady his gun, much as the lance rest of the knight's breast-plate steadied his longer weapon. The fixing of the rest in the ground to fire from was part of the regular musketry drill of the infantry of the period.

Length 56 inches.

From the Bernal collection.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1776

Plate XXXV

F 77. GUNSIGHT German XVII Century

Of blued steel, chased and ridged. 16.1939
2 inches.

From the Greenwood collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

F 78. GUN BARREL XVII Century

German

Of bright steel, hexagonal, inlaid with a diaper pattern of
brass, and signed IOHANNES BROLS. 16.1914

ZV MOLLEN KAFEN

WITHDRAWN

AN DER SIG 1638.

Length $33\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 79. GUN BARREL XVII Century

Italian

Of bright steel, chiseled with three panels showing, respectively,
Cupid and a half-obliterated larger figure, a warrior with his
dagger lifted to strike an ox, and another warrior grasping a
spear and leaning on his shield. Between the panels are longi-
tudinally ridged sections three and three-fourths inches long.
The rest of the barrel is undecorated. 16.1780

Length $38\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 80. WHEEL-LOCK XVII Century

German

A bright steel lock finely engraved on hammer and plate with a
hunting scene and arabesques. The hammer is formed as a
monster's head, the details of the engraving of it running into

scrolls. The wheel is inscribed with the name George Bernard-
ton Hauser. 16.39

8¼ inches x 6⅜ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 81. WHEEL-LOCK

XVII Century

German

Of bright steel, the hammer and plate very well engraved with spirited scenes of combat between knights and Turks. The pan-cover and hammer-cock are chiseled and chased in fine leaf scrolls. The lock is signed with the name of the locksmith IOAN GEORG DAX IN MUNCHEN and also with the engraver's name, J. C. STENGLIN. 16.40

9¼ inches x 5¾ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

F 82. WHEEL-LOCK

1650

Tyrolese

A bright steel arquebus lock bearing delicately chased renaissance traceries, of flowers and leaves, and two dog-headed monsters ending in leaf scrolls. 23.1073

Length 8¼ inches.

F 83. SNAPHANCE GUN-LOCK

About 1670

Italian

The hammer chased with a mask and a small nude in high relief. Other masks and figures of animals appear on a ground-work of leaf scrolls. 16.41

6½ inches x 2⅞ inches.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

F 84. MIQUELET LOCK End of XVII Century
Austrian

Bright steel exquisitely inlaid with gold in a design of floriated scrolls. The plate is inscribed AUSTRIA, while the frizzen bears the inscription EN CORDOVA. 18.72

Length $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.

F 85. GUN-BARREL XVII Century
Italian

Of bright steel, octagonal at first, then, for seven and three-quarters inches channeled with six outlined grooves. These end at a band of ornament, after which the barrel is round, with a brightened, engraved ridge running along the upper side. The ornamentation consists of a fine pattern of foliated scrolls, and dots inlaid, covering the entire surface of the barrel. 16.1778

Length $43\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 86. FLINT-LOCK About 1750
Spanish

A very fine lock engraved with trophies of arms and having an inset armorer's mark, a crown in gold with the name G. EL ALGORA beneath. The maker's entire name is also inscribed on the lock, GABRIEL DE ALGORA EN MAD. 18.74

Length $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.



F 87. SNAPHANCE GUN-LOCK XVIII Century
Italian

Engraved and chased with conventional leaf scrolls, the plates for the insertion of screws formed as flowers. The armorer's

name, inset in a sunken cartouche, is L. ANDYOLOZ. The name TANINE also appears on the lock.

16.42

5 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



F 88. BAG

XVIII Century

A small cloth bag lined with red leather, and having, on each face, a design in wool of flowers and leaves. Plain steel mount at the base, for striking against flints.

16.1860

3 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 4 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 89. BRIQUET

XVIII Century

For flint and steel. This briquet is of bright steel, the end scroll-formed and equipped with a ring for suspension.

16.1965

Length 5 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

F 90. MIQUELET LOCK

First of XIX Century

Spanish

Bright steel engraved with leaf scrolls and a narrow, conventional border. The mark sunken in the plate between hammer and pan is a crown gilded, with the name GABIOLA beneath.

Length 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

18.71

From the Charles M. Schott, Jr., collection.



CROSSBOWS, WINDERS,
AND QUARRELS



SECTION G

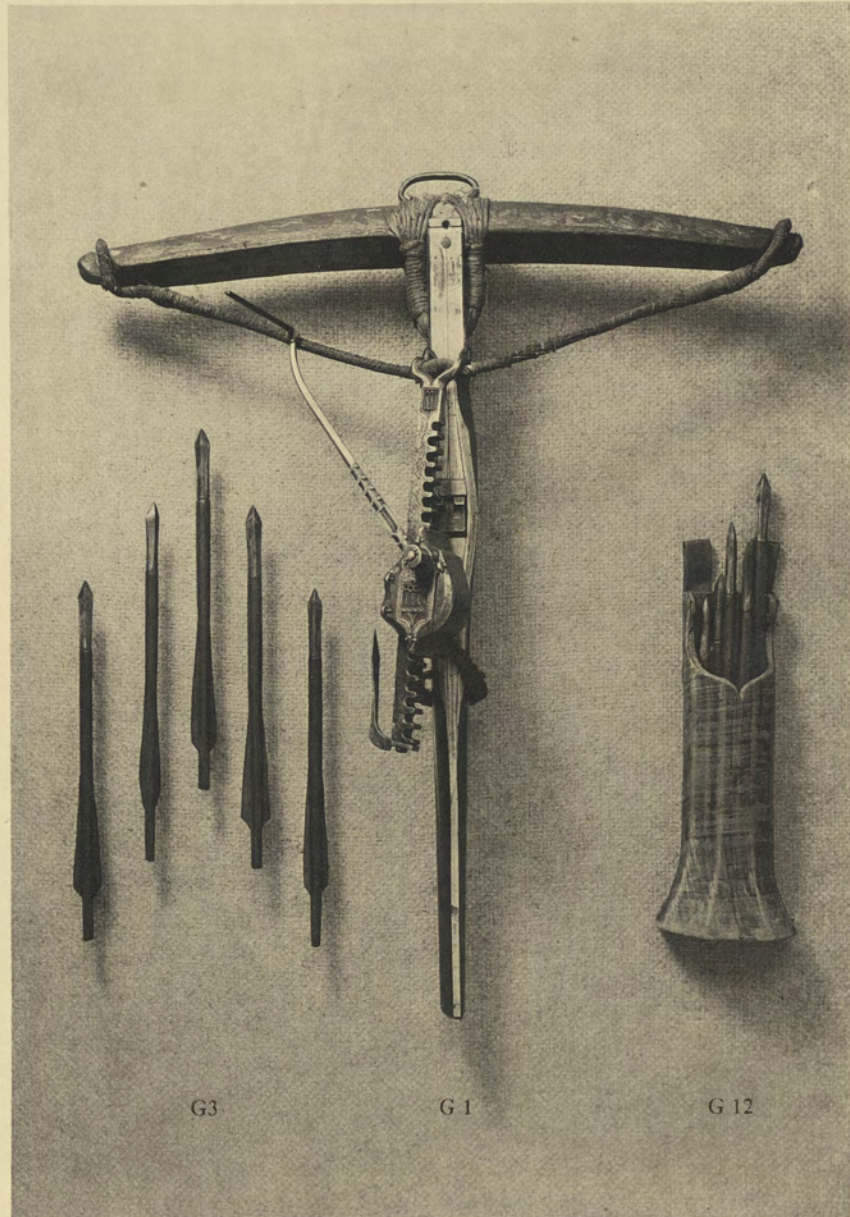


PLATE XXXVII
CROSSBOW AND WINDER, QUIVER AND BOLTS,
XV CENTURY

CROSSBOWS, ETC.

G 1. CROSSBOW AND WINDER

XV Century

Spanish

The stock is walnut inlaid with bands of horn. The bow is wood on which traces of old leather and a decoration of dots and lines in gold on a dark ground may be seen.

The winder is steel, ornamented with strapwork, chiseled vine scrolls, and engraved brass bands. At intervals, medallions of brass, pierced in Gothic designs, are inset. 16.1725

Length $32\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Bow spread $29\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVII



G 2. CROSSBOW

French

XVI Century

The stock is of pear wood with insets of darker wood and of ivory, and with the entire upper side overlaid with ivory ornamented by incised lines and a border of small, sunken, oblong cartouches set their own width apart and blackened. The bow is of blackened steel, and is decorated with six rosettes of red yarn. 16.1966

Length $21\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Bow spread $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

G 3. CROSSBOW BOLTS (23)

XVI Century

German

These bolts are of wood, most of them having wooden feathers. Several are feathered with leather, and on a few specimens the feathers are entirely gone. There are several examples of the spirally set wings, a feature which caused the arrow to spin in flight. The four-sided metal heads are in good condition.

Length $13\frac{1}{4}$ inches to $16\frac{1}{4}$ inches. 16.1731 to 16.1753 inclusive

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVII

G 4. CROSSBOW BOLTS (20) XVI-XVII Centuries
German

These bolts, leather or wooden winged, and tipped with steel, average about fourteen and a half inches in length. The feathers of several are spirally set to produce a spinning motion in the arrow. 16.1754 to 16.1773 inclusive

Length 14 inches to 15 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

G 5. CROSSBOW English XVII Century

A small, sporting prodd made for a child. The stock is polished tropical wood (rosewood possibly) with steel mounts. The bow is gracefully curved, and is formed of bright, undecorated steel. The cord is missing. The armorer's mark is a shield-shaped inset of brass.

16.1777 WITHDRAWN

Length 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Bow spread 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



G 6. LEVER English XVII Century

A crossbow lever of wood stained reddish brown, undecorated. It is a simple type, and has been assigned to G 11, an English prodd of the seventeenth century. 16.1774

Length 20 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

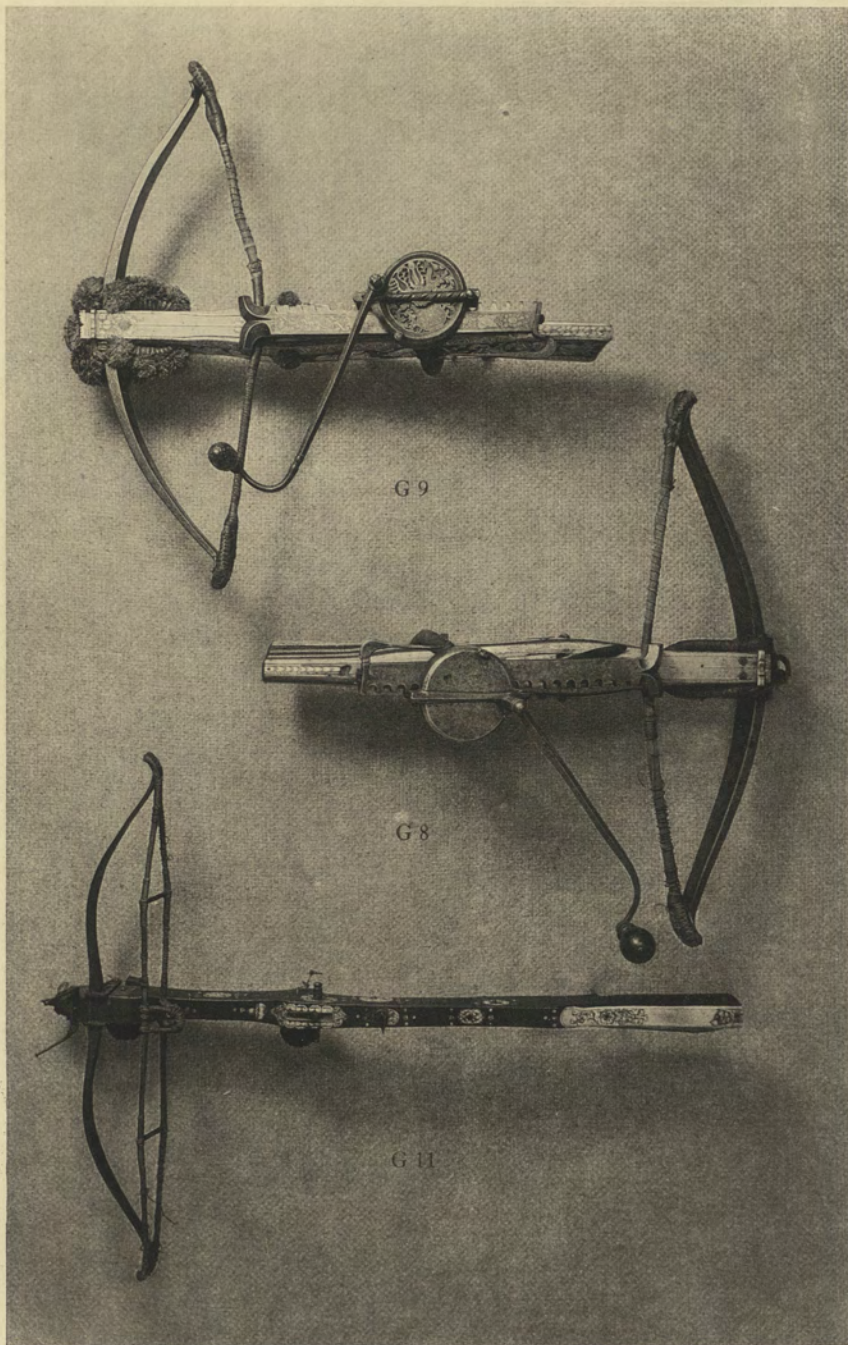


PLATE XXXVIII
CROSSBOWS AND WINDERS, XVI AND XVII CENTURIES

G7. WINDER OF A CROSSBOW

1612

German

The handle is missing, but otherwise this moulinet is in good condition. It is a fine piece, steel, engraved with scrolls, trefoils, and a dog, all fine and small. The gilding is almost gone. The date is set in an oblong cartouche of incised lines. An armorer's mark is present.

16.1727

Length 17 inches.

From the Londesborough collection.

From the Macomber collection.



G8. CROSSBOW AND WINDER

XVII Century

German

The sides of the stock are banded lengthwise with black and white horn. The top is covered with horn slightly engraved with scrolls and small conventional designs. The bow is steel, wide, and undecorated. The original cord is present.

The winder is of heavy, bright steel, lightly engraved with a name CW SHALL, the date 1665, and the letters NO followed by an indecipherable figure. The wooden knob of the handle is modern.

16.1728 and 16.1729

Length $23\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Bow spread $25\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVIII

G9. CROSSBOW AND WINDER

Latter Half of the XVI Century

Saxon

A very beautiful bow in fine condition. The stock is ebony, richly inlaid with ivory trophies of arms and musical instruments, and engraved with a Romanesque warrior. The inside of the strong, steel bow is engraved with a deer hunt; the outside has a design of birds and floral scrolls, the ground gilt.

Trigger guard and catches are also gilt, and the original blue silk tassels and balls are present.

The winder is engraved with flowers, leaves, masks, and trophies, and is pierced with the coat of arms of the Elector Augustus I of Saxony. The handle of the winder is embossed and chased with a grotesque mask and gilded. 16.1723 and

Length $24\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Bow spread $22\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1723a

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVIII



G 10. CROSSBOW

German

XVII Century

The stock is of pear (?) wood inlaid with bands and cartouches of horn polished, and engraved with arabesques and an imbricated pattern. The heavy steel bow is decked with rosettes of red and green yarn. The original cord is present. Trigger guard and catches are of plain steel, the trigger guard spirally twisted and ending in a knob.

16.1724

WITHDRAWN

Length 29 inches. Bow spread $26\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

G 11. PRODD

English

XVII Century

A form of bow used in the hunt. Its missile was a stone or lead pellet. The stock is dark wood inlaid with panels of stag horn. These are oval, and circular, and are engraved with floral patterns, figures, and geometrical designs. The butt has long panels of horn above and below, engraved with leaf scrolls. The steel bow is russeted and enameled, ornamented with arabesques and flowers.

16.1726

Length $23\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Bow spread $23\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXVIII

G 12. QUIVER German XVII Century?

A wooden quiver, lined and covered with red velvet. The front is five-sided. At the top are two wide, leather loops for attachment.

16.1954 WITHDRAWN

Height 14½ inches.

Plate XXXVII

From the Macomber collection.

G 13. CROSSBOW BOLTS (9) XVII Century
 German

Wooden bolts averaging about fourteen and a half inches in length, some of them winged with leather, others with wooden feathers. The heads are of steel, four-sided.

Length 10¾ inches to 15 inches. 16.1955 to 16.1963 inclusive

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

G 14. BOLT

A bolt twelve and three-quarters inches long, with a brass head equipped with a small, pyramidal projection about one-half inch from the very blunt point. The shaft is finished with ivory, cross-hatched.

16.1964

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

POLE ARMS



SECTION H



PLATE XXXIX
POLE ARMS, XV CENTURY

POLE ARMS

H 1. HALBERD

Swiss

About 1375

An early form of halberd of the Sempach type, so-called from the use of this form in the Battle of Sempach in 1395. It is of plain bright steel, the head long and narrow, the spike but little differentiated from the blade. The haft socket is well towards the back of the blade. This particular halberd bears the mark of the Arsenal of Zurich.

16.1560

WITHDRAWN

Length of head 18 inches.

From the Macomber collection.



Plate XXXIX

H 2. GLAIVE

Italian

XV Century

A curious weapon, having a flamboyant spike, the last two inches of it four-sided, and, below this, a wide cutting blade of bright, undecorated steel, its edge convex.

The haft is thick, rather short, and is carved in scales. At its lower end it is formed as a dog's head with a long, protruding tongue of steel, formed of the end of the band of steel which runs through the center of the haft for its entire length. In the Zschille collection was an exactly similar weapon, and the Keasbey collection contains one. In the Zschille catalogue this piece is described as "Enterbeil aus dem Gardasee."

Blade 29½ inches.

16.1834

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XL

H 3. GUISARME

Italian

XV Century

The spike is of strong diamond section. The blade presents a convex cutting edge and has a sickle-shaped hook at its upper part. At the back the blade is straight and has a straight spike. At the base of the blade are two lateral projections. The haft socket is of flattened, octagonal section, the haft of wood deco-

rated with brass-headed nails. An armorer's mark is present.

Blade and spike 30½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



16.1835

Plate XL

H 4. HALBERD

XV Century

The spike is broad and strong, tapering to a point and having a cutting edge. The blade is axe-shaped, broad, the beak drooping. The ornamentation consists of small, circular piercings on blade and beak. The armorer's mark is a crown in a small, sunken medallion.

16.1559

Length of head 19¼ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



H 5. BAT-WING HALBERD

XV Century

Italian

Very broad, tapering, ribbed blade, its lower points resting on the broad, upturned arms. An armorer's mark is present.

Spike tip to socket 22½ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



16.1801

Plate XL

H 6. GUISARME

XV Century

A Gothic guisarme with straight cutting edge terminating in a point, and having a single, strong spike at the back. The patine is entirely gone.

16.1967

WITHDRAWN

Blade 20½ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



PLATE XL
POLE ARMS, XV CENTURY

H 7. MORGENSTERN

XV Century

South German or Swiss

The barrel-shaped, wooden head is banded lengthwise and crosswise with steel, the lengthwise bands running down the haft like the cheeks of a halberd. About the center are six four-sided spikes of plain steel. A four-inch spike projects from the top. The shaft is about six feet long.

16.1557

WITHDRAWN

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIX

H 8. HALBERD

XV Century

German or Swiss

A fighting halberd of russet steel with a short, strong spike, straight blade pierced with a cross, and a beak somewhat triangular in shape. The haft runs well up into the blade.

Length of head $13\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

16.1558 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.



H 9. HALBERD

Swiss

XV Century

A Gothic halberd of rare and early form, with a slender, four-sided spike, long, heavy, somewhat S-shaped blade cut with a circular indentation where its upper edge joins the spike. At the back the blade is straight, except for a fleur de lis which answers as beak. The steel is undecorated. The socket is long, and the haft fits well up into it without bretelles.

16.1555

WITHDRAWN

Spike tip to base of blade 3 feet.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIX

H 10. PARTISAN

Italian

XV Century

Of plain bright steel with a lance-shaped blade, and triangular lateral projections, their upper edge at right angles to the blade.

16.1533 WITHDRAWN

Three circular diagrams showing different cross-sections of a sphere. The leftmost circle shows a cross-like shape with four arms. The middle circle shows a more complex, irregular internal structure. The rightmost circle shows a cross-like shape with four arms, similar to the first but with different proportions.

16.1533 WITHDRAWN

16.1534

16.1534

WITHDRAWN

Plate XXXIX

16.1562

16.1562

16.1562



16.1610 WITHDRAWN

16.1610 WITHDRAWN

16.1610 WITHDRAWN

Plate XLIII



H 14. BATTLE AXE

XV Century

Swedish

The blade has a convex cutting edge and is plain except for small, marginal serrations near the shaft. The steel here is hollowed to permit the entrance of the wooden haft. This is original, of dark wood bound with steel thongs which are punched with two rows of dots. The lower end of the haft is entirely steel-covered.

16.1601

Across head $7\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 15. POLE AXE

German

XV Century

A bardiche of plain bright steel. The haft is ornamented with carving near the attachment of the blade and near its base.

Blade $23\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1563

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XL

H 16. POLE AXE

English

XV Century

An English pole axe of a well-known type, having a straight, strong cutting blade, and at the reverse, a dentated hammer. Above and at each side are four-sided spikes. The original haft is present, covered with brown leather and having square-headed brass studs in lengthwise rows its entire length.

This axe was found in the thatch of an outhouse of an old mansion in Oxford.

16.1833

Spike tip to base of blade $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XL

H 17. MARTEL DE FER

End of XV Century

French

A war hammer with head of russet steel, the beak of the bec de faucon type, with a claw opposite. Longer weapons of this type usually had a ribbed, leaf-shaped blade above. This hammer lacks the upper blade, and has a short shaft covered with red velvet and fitted with a small rouelle. The lower end is fitted with a russet steel mount ending in a pierced button.

The socket is pierced in circles and oblongs.

16.1608
WITHDRAWN

Across head $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIII

H 18. HALBERD

Italian

About 1480

A plain steel halberd of late fifteenth century form, with a wide, flat spike, broad blade with slightly convex edge, and a short, thick, triangular beak.

16.1554

Length of head $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Arsenal of Zurich.

From the Macomber collection.

H 19. HALBERD

Italian

End of XV Century

Axe-shaped blade, its cutting edge slightly concave, the upper and lower edges markedly so, and indented each with a small semicircle. The blade is perforated with a cross formed of small circles. The beak is slightly depressed, cut with semicircles above and below, and decorated with four circular piercings. The spike is long and four-sided. An armorer's mark is present, a shield bearing a cross above a globe.

16.1799 WITHDRAWN

Length of head 16 inches.

From the Macomber collection.





PLATE XLI
POLE ARMS, XVI CENTURY

H 20. BAT-WING HALBERD End of XV Century
Italian

Broad, sharply ridged blade and arms, the latter upward extending, and having two semicircular indentations at their base.

The haft is wood, bound with leather thongs, nail-studded, and with a band of plaited leather at the base of the socket.

23 inches blade tip to socket. 16.1802

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 21. HALBERD Swiss End of XV Century

A plain steel halberd with a spike which is reinforced for the last four inches. The blade is long, narrower at the lower part and straight-edged. At the back, the almost vertical line of the blade is interrupted by a short, straight beak with triangular end. The haft runs well up through the blade and is fastened below by long cheeks with steel rivets. An armorer's mark appears three times on one face. 16.1556

Length of head 16½ inches.

From the Arsenal of Zurich.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XXXIX



H 22. HALBERD Spanish XVI Century

Of steel, gilded, the spike small and four-sided. Below this, the head is formed as two pelicans with their young. One side of the halberd head is russeted, and traces of gilding remain.

Spike top to haft 19⅝ inches.

16.1892

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

H 23. HALBERD

Italian

XVI Century

The apical spike is very long, slender, and four-sided, having a fluted ring at its base. The crescent-shaped blade is set out far sidewise, all its edges being concave. The distal edge is indented with small arcs of a circle. The beak is drooping and equipped with small crescent projections at its union with the socket. Blade and beak are pierced with circles in trefoil arrangement, the blade having also a larger piercing of a cross with trefoil ends. The blade is engraved with a sun, a line border, and small concentric squares and triangles. On the beak is an engraved feather pattern, and a triangular design. The haft socket bears a herringbone pattern and small circles.

The haft is hexagonal, tasseled, and studded with steel.

Spike top to base of blade $25\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

16.1829

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

H 24. PARTISAN

Italian

XVI Century

Bright steel partisan with long, spear-shaped head, no lateral projections. The name LUCCA is inscribed on both faces of the blade, and on the socket is the number XIII.

The haft is six-sided, and has a green tassel at its upper end.

Blade tip to base of socket $30\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

16.1923

From the Macomber collection.

L V C C A

H 25. FAUCHARD

Italian

XVI Century

Of blued steel with wide, convex-edged blade, and a flamboyant crescent at the back. It is pierced with circles and ovals in floral patterns. An armorer's mark is present.

16.1836 WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to end of socket $32\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

3

H 26. FRIAULER-SPIESS

1520

Italian

Of plain steel, the tapering blade sharply ridged, the side arms of triangular section and drooping.

16.1535

28 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches from spike tip to socket.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



H 27. FAUCHARD

Venetian

XVI Century

The blade is etched for fifteen inches with masques, figures, arabesques, the lion of St. Mark, and the coat of arms of the Guistiniani. At the back is an arm of irregular shape from which a four-sided spike projects. The arm is pierced with a flower design. The upper part of the haft is covered with red velvet, the lower part leather-bound.

16.1536

Blade 28 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 28. HALBERD

Tyrolese

XVI Century

A fighting weapon of bright steel with a very long, slender, four-sided spike, a small, crescent-shaped blade and depressed, triangular beak. The blade has two small piercings and a design of five sunken circles. On the beak is a diamond pattern of sunken circles, and an armorers' mark.

16.1539 WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to socket 28 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



H 29. RUNKA

German

XVI Century

The blade and the upcurving arms are four-sided and of plain steel. The haft is tasseled at the socket.

16.1540

WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to socket 24 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 30. HALBERD Italian XVI Century

The spike is slender and four-sided, of medium length. The blade is axe-shaped with the sides formed in concave scallops. The beak is narrow and drooping, its convex lower side cut in scallops similar to those of the blade. The blade is ornamented with five depressed circles and a light, almost obliterated engraving of flowers. The mark of Milan is present. 16.1541

WITHDRAWN

Length of blade and beak $18\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



H 31. HALBERD XVI Century

The spike is slender, comparatively short, and of quadrangular section. The blade is axe-shaped and drooping, the beak broad and depressed. Both blade and beak are cut with semicircles near the base, and each has one trefoil piercing. The socket is strong and broad, and the cheeks are short and square-ended.

Spike tip to base of blade 17 inches.

16.1542

From the Macomber collection.

H 32. HALBERD XVI Century

Long, slim spike, four-sided; the blade axe-shaped with a quatrefoil piercing; the beak small and having a triangular end. Below it is a short, slightly recurved prong. 16.1537

WITHDRAWN

Spike and blade $24\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 33. HALBERD Tyrolese Early XVI Century

A fighting halberd with a very long, four-sided spike, and narrow blade with a deeply concave edge, and three small circular piercings. The drooping eagle beak has two piercings and an inset armorer's mark.

16.1538 WITHDRAWN

Spike tip to socket $32\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.





PLATE XLII
ENGRAVED POLE ARMS, PARADE FORMS, XVI AND
XVII CENTURIES

H 34. VOUGE

German

XVI Century

With heavy, faceted blade and backward-curving hook of bright steel. On one face are engraved arabesque designs and the arms of Saxony. On the other, the arms are repeated in a design of dolphins, arabesques and a nude figure. Double trefoil piercings occur on the blade. The hook is slightly four-sided, and is also engraved with arabesques.

The octagonal haft is clasped by two long engraved bretelles of steel, and by one flamboyant bretelle of plain steel. A little above the middle of the haft is a small rondelle engraved with arabesques.

The inset armorer's mark is a cross above a circle.

16.682
WITHDRAWN

Blade 22 inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLII



H 35. BOAR SPEAR German

XVI Century

The leaf-shaped blade of bright steel is slightly ridged, and is inset with an armorer's mark on each face. The cross bar, which prevented the boar from being run through and permitted an easy withdrawal of the weapon, is set just above the socket, and is marked with a cross.

The haft is interesting because of the preservation of the ancient leather. It is completely leather-bound, and spirally banded with a steel-studded thong.

16.1788
WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to haft 15 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 36. FEATHER-STAFF First Half of XVI Century
Venetian

Its iron sheath encloses three prongs which can be thrown out and locked so as to form a weapon of the military fork type.

The central prong is four-sided, the others half-round. The haft is wooden and the sheath closes with shell-fluted, oval covering. This is an exceedingly rare pole arm, sometimes called "Sweyne or Swine Feather" or "Swedish-Feathers."

In the Archaeological Journal for March, 1907, Viscount Dillon quotes Francis Markham's "Five Decades of Epistles of Warre," published in London in 1622, to the effect that "the only weapon for a Captain is a faire Feather-staffe in the time of Peace," and that the Colonel of Foote "is to be armed at all points like the Captains, only his leading weapon and Feather-staffe is of much lesse proportion."

21.1257

Length open 6 feet, $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Plate XLI

H 37. HALBERD

XVI Century

The spike is strongly ridged and tapers to a point. The steel is undecorated except for a quatrefoil piercing on the axe-shaped blade, another on the short, drooping beak, and semi-circular cuttings on blade and beak near the base of the spike. 16.1561

Length of head $17\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 38. HALBERD

German

XVI Century

The spike is of medium length and four-sided section. The blade is axe-shaped, the beak triangular. Near their base, both blade and beak are cut with half-circle indentations. The blade is pierced with a quatrefoil, the beak with a trefoil.

The bretelles are very long and are steel-studded. 16.1564

Length of head 18 inches.

From the Macomber collection.



PLATE XLIII
 AXES AND WAR HAMMERS, XV, XVI, AND XVII CENTURIES

H 39. BOAR SPEAR

Middle of XVI Century

German

Leaf-shaped blade strongly ridged, octagonal at the haft. The blade itself is finely engraved with the double-headed Austrian eagle encircled by a laurel wreath. On the reverse are the letters P. V. L. on a groundwork of scrolls, and a shield bearing the ragged staff of Burgundy.

The haft is dark wood covered with black velvet and bound with leather thongs secured by brass-headed rivets. A black and gold thread tassel is present.

16.1789

11 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches blade tip to haft.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLII

H 40. HALBERD

Italian

XVI Century

A double halberd, the blade being repeated on a slightly smaller scale in the place of a beak. These blades are formed of two scroll-shaped pieces of bright steel, pierced at their joining by a large circle. A long, slender, four-sided spike extends above the blades. A loose ring of steel encircles the upper part of the haft.

16.1828

Blade tip to socket 21 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 41. PARTISAN

French

About 1540

The blade is long and wide; it tapers to a point, and is strongly ridged. The arms are small, slightly upturned, and pointed. The only ornamentation is the monogram H. I. on the socket.

The haft is tasseled, and is covered with green brocaded velvet fastened by large, gilded studs.

16.1822

Blade tip to socket 15 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 42. HALBERD Austrian XVI Century

A halberd of bright steel, not engraved, but formed in the silhouette of a double eagle crowned. The apical blade is slightly flamboyant.

The original haft is present, covered with red velvet, tasseled, and studded with brass rivets. 16.30

Blade tip to socket $17\frac{3}{8}$ inches. **WITHDRAWN**

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLI

H 43. PARTISAN Italian XVI Century

Blade of medium size and ridged, the lateral prongs short and upcurving. Blade and prongs are both chased with scrolls, grotesque masks, and animals.

Haft of octagonal section, leather-bound, tasseled, and studded with small brass nails. 16.1795

Blade tip to socket $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 44. HALBERD Italian XVI Century

The apical blade is leaf-shaped and slightly ridged, the cutting blade crescent-shaped and pierced with large perforations in crescents, triangles, and oblongs. 16.1796

Spike tip to base of blade $16\frac{3}{8}$ inches. **WITHDRAWN**

From the Macomber collection.

H 45. FAUCHARD Venetian XVI Century

The ground of the bright steel blade is engraved on either face with scrolls and animals for thirteen and three-fourths inches, with the coat of arms of the Guistiniani family in the center. At the base of the blade are slightly drooping small arms.

Blade $30\frac{1}{8}$ inches. 16.1532

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLI

H 46. HALBERD

French

XVI Century

The apical spike is long, slender, and four-sided, the cutting blade crescent-shaped, its upper end reinforced, and having on the distal and the lower side short, square-ended projections. The beak is slightly drooping, and is also reinforced at the end.

The haft is partly bound with green velvet studded with brass nails, rosettes, and fleurs de lis of brass. There are two green tassels.

16.1794

24¼ inches spike tip to socket.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 47. FRIAULER-SPIESS

Tyrolese

XVI Century

Widely spreading, slim, crescent arms, and between them a long two-edged spear head. The present specimen is of plain bright steel, with an arm spread of twenty-four inches.

Blade length 37 inches.

16.1800 WITHDRAWN

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.



H 48. HALBERD

South German

XVI Century

Of bright steel with long, four-sided spike. The crescent-shaped blade sets out at a wide angle, its upper and lower edges cut with small crescents. Both blade and beak are pierced with small circles, the beak having, besides, two crescent perforations. The blade is engraved with scrolls and a star, the beak shows a bat-wing design, and the socket is covered with a tapering band of wing-shaped patterns. A chiseled ring encircles the socket. The engraving is new, probably the work of Scheurer.

The haft is four-sided, and is finished with two tassels.

Length 7 feet, 4¼ inches spike tip to socket.

16.1798

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

H 49. HOLY WATER SPRINKLER XVI Century
Swiss

A form known in English works on armor as a "morgenstern" but in the European armories, this weapon is universally termed a "holy water sprinkler," the term "morgenstern" being reserved for the spiked ball fixed directly to a long shaft.

The ball of this specimen is iron ornamented by six raised panels, and is affixed by a nine-inch chain to a staff. The latter is modern, but the ball and chain are old.

19.59

WITHDRAWN

Length $34\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

H 50. HALBERD Italian XVI Century

Of bright steel, with long, slender, four-sided spike slightly engraved with scrolls near the base, which is encircled by a rounded band of masks. The blade is a thin crescent held out by two dolphins holding scrolls in their mouths, an open design. The beak is cone-shaped and drooping, formed also of dolphins and scrolls with large openings between parts of the design.

The haft is tasseled, the upper part covered with velvet.

This halberd is from the Zschille collection, in the catalogue of which it is described as a Genoese weapon of the end of the sixteenth century.

16.1826

Spike tip to socket $25\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 51. PARTISAN Italian XVI Century

The blade is ribbed and slightly etched with a scroll pattern of small dots. The arms are small and upcurving. The top of the



PLATE XLIV
POLE ARMS, XVI AND XVII CENTURIES

haft is finished with a tassel of red and gold. This partisan is an early sixteenth century form.

16.1818

Blade $36\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 52. HALBERD

Saxon

XVI Century

The spike is long, wide, and strongly ridged. The blade is S-shaped, the slightly drooping beak is formed as a fleur de lis, the end of the middle section reinforced and ridged. Blade and beak and the lower half of the spike are engraved with strap-work and scrolls, and on the blade are the arms of Saxony on an enameled and gilt ground.

Halberds of this type, and with the Saxon arms, were used by the Trabanten Guardia of the Electors of Saxony in the last quarter of the sixteenth century. In the Dresden Museum one of these halberds, though with a less elaborately formed beak, is to be seen, and the Wallace collection contains one.

Spike tip to socket $24\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1819

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLII

H 53. PARTISAN

French

Late XVI Century

Bright steel, the blade short and broad, engraved on a stippled ground with scrolls and a coat of arms. The socket is diapered, and a brass ring encircles it.

The haft is partly covered with velvet, and is clasped by long bretelles studded with faceted rivets.

16.1927 WITHDRAWN

Blade to socket ridge $10\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.



H 54. PARTISAN

German

Late XVI Century

Of bright steel, with a wide spear blade and very small, up-curving arms having little, recurved projections above and below. Both blade and arms are finely engraved with panels,

scrolls, flowers, and cornucopias on a stippled ground. On one face are the arms of Brunswick-Lüneburg.

16.1820
WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to socket $28\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLII

H 55. LINSTOCK OF CANNONEER

Italian Late XVI Century

The blade is bright steel, broad and spear-shaped, with a central ridge and a wide groove at either side. At the lower part is a medallion showing a warrior, and beneath this a large grotesque mask in relief. Half-rings on which smaller masks appear encircle the base. One of these rings is missing. The match holders are in the form of fire drakes.

23.1062
WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to socket base, $13\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Bashford Dean collection.

H 56. HALBERD Genoese End of XVI Century

A rare double halberd, used by the file leader of a company. Below the slender, four-sided spike are two beaks instead of blade and spike. The centers are largely pierced, and are engraved with animals' heads and scrolls.

16.1827
WITHDRAWN

Spike tip to base of socket $24\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLI

H 57. MARTEL DE FER XVI Century

A war hammer with a long, four-sided, slightly drooping beak, and a heavy hammer head, the end flat and rectangular. The ornamentation consists of incised lines and two thick bands of steel about the shank of the hammer head. The hexagonal haft is modern.

16.1586
WITHDRAWN

Across head $8\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIII

H 58. MARTEL DE FER XVI Century

A war hammer with a built-up, square head, and a four-sided, slightly drooping beak. It is in the North Italian or Balkan manner, glorified by Zuloaga. A sixteenth century type.

Width of head 10½ inches.

16.1949

WITHDRAWN

From the Cholmondely collection, Condover Hall.

From the Macomber collection.

H 59. BATTLE AXE HEAD XVI Century

A small, iron battle axe, the haft missing. The blade is crescent-shaped, the beak slightly drooping.

16.1934

Across head 5½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 60. BATTLE AXE Italian Late XVI Century

Bright steel blade inset with a circular ornament of pierced copper. The beak is grooved, long, and slightly drooping. Above is a small, fluted knob. The shaft is covered with red velvet, studded with copper rivets, and tasseled.

16.1599

Across head 10¾ inches.

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Richards collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIII

H 61. MARTEL DE FER XVI-XVII Century
Italian

A late type of martel de fer found in Italy, the Balkans, and even in Turkey. A cartridge-shaped knob of russet steel, chiseled with flowers and arabesques, and gilded, surmounts the head which is of bright steel. The square hammer head is set on a four-sided base. The spike is long, slightly drooping, and of eight-sided section.

The handle is polished wood twisted, and finished with a grip of russet steel pierced and chiseled with flowers. 16.1922

Across blade and beak $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Magniac collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIII

H 62. MINER'S AXE *CEREMONIAL GUILD* 1675
German

With blade of steel pierced with two trefoils and finished with a small brass knob at the tip of the blade. It is incised with the initials M. K.

The haft is polished, reddish wood inlaid with plaques of horn, on which are engraved a knight, a crucifix, flowers, and line patterns. Besides these, there are many small, circular insets of horn, and horn grip engraved, and dated in a medallion 1675.

16.1779 WITHDRAWN

Blade edge $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIII

MK

H 63. HALBERD French Early XVII Century

The central spike is of diamond section pierced through the center. At its base is a sphere of open loops, each having at its center a medallion bearing a mask. The axe blade is wide, crescent-shaped, pierced, and further ornamented by appliqué masks in brass. The beak is drooping.

The haft is hexagonal and covered with red velvet. 16.1797

Spike tip to base of blade $18\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Spiller collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 64. LINSTOCK French Early XVII Century

Plain steel blade centrally ridged, the match-clips formed as eagles' heads.

The haft of wood is covered with green velvet and studded with brass nails. 16.1786

Blade length $14\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 65. SPONTOON Oriental XVII Century

The blade is triangular, of bright steel, and covered with very fine cross-hatching. It is inlaid on either face with silver roses and vines. The lateral projections are very small, slightly up-curving, and with rounded ends. A wide, turned section occurs below the arms.

The haft is covered with green brocade, studded with gilt nails, and bears a crimson tassel. 16.1924

Blade tip to base of socket $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 66. HALBERD English About 1670

Of russet steel, the spike broad and four-sided, pierced with oblong and heart-shaped openings. The crescent blade presents a concave edge and is widely pierced with a heart, a quatrefoil, two circles and two spear-head perforations formed into a design. The slightly drooping beak is cone-shaped, and has two large heart piercings. The socket is encircled by one wide, thick band, and two below it, smaller.

The haft is hexagonal.

16.1825

Spike tip to socket $18\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 67. SPONTOON Italian XVII Century

Strongly ridged blade with triangular end. Three pairs of lateral projections, one sharply upcurved, the middle one short and straight, the lowest pair long and drooping. A small, recurved prong extends from the base of the blade below the arms.

The entire surface of the blade and arms is covered with fine engraving in floral designs. Two medallions with heads in relief appear on the blade between the arms. 16.33

Blade tip to socket $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 68. LINSTOCK Italian XVII Century

A linstock of russet steel with a leaf blade and upcurving arms ending in heads of five drakes. On each face of the blade is a medallion on which appears a knight in relief in a frame of open scrolls. The guard below is a sphere formed of curved bars, each one having, at its center, a medallion showing a face in relief. The steel just above the socket is slightly engraved.

Blade tip to base of socket $15\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1790 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 69. SPONTOON Flemish XVII Century

Broad, triangular-ended blade, slightly ridged, and upturned arms. The blade is damascened with gold in scrolls of flowers and leaves, the design narrowing at the upper half of the blade. The socket has a turned section at its upper end.

The haft is covered with red velvet, tasseled, and studded with brass nails. 16.1791

Blade tip to socket 12 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 70. SPONTOON German XVII Century

Broad, slightly ribbed blade of bright steel, engraved with a large monogram F. R. surmounted by a crown. At the lower part of the blade is a pattern of crescent and arrow-head perforations. The lateral projections are turned, the ends rounded and horizontally reversed. On a steel band below the blade is inscribed REGIMENT HULSEN.

16.1929
WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to base of socket 14½ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 71. HALBERD German XVII Century

A richly engraved parade halberd with long, slender, reinforced spike, wide, axe-shaped blade, its upper and lower edges scroll-shaped. The beak is slightly drooping and is indented with two semicircles at its base. On each face of the blade is a circular medallion containing the coat of arms of the Erzbischofs von Salzberg (Graf Paris Lodron 1619-1653), surmounted by a cardinal's hat. Strapwork borders, scrolls, and festoons of finely engraved flowers cover the rest of the blade, the beak, the socket, and the long bretelles. At the lower part of the blade are three circular piercings. The form of this halberd gives the impression of the latter half of the sixteenth century, but the arms are of the seventeenth.

16.1803
WITHDRAWN

Spike tip to base of beak 20¾ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLIV



H 72. HALBERD German XVII Century

Plain, bright steel, with a long, leaf-shaped spike. The blade is crescent-shaped, the beak straight but with a small, downward-

turned point at the end. There are two large, circular piercings at the base of the spike.

The haft is tasseled at the upper end. It has been cut down from its original length. 19.58

Spike tip to socket 16½ inches.

From the Austin collection.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

H 73. HALBERD Saxon Late XVII Century

A parade halberd of late form, the apical spike wide, leaf-shaped, and strongly ridged. The blade is a wide crescent presenting a convex edge; the beak is flamboyant. The lower part of the apical spike is engraved with an Elector's crown and shows traces of gilding, though the old blue of the surface has entirely vanished. The original finish is still preserved on two exactly similar halberds formerly in the Beardmore collection and now in that of C. O. von Kienbusch, who is authority for the data given here.

On the blade are the arms of Saxony, and between blade and beak is the monogram C. F. A. of the Curfurst (late Kurfurst) Friedrich August, the famous Elector of Saxony, Friedrich August I. The Elector became King of Poland in 1697, but as this halberd bears no Polish insignia, it undoubtedly dates from the years 1694-1697, the period of Friedrich August's electorship.

A halberd of identical form in The Metropolitan Museum of Art bears the monogram of Johan Georg II, and is inscribed on the beak ME FECIT CRONENBERG. The present specimen may have come from the same workshop, but the beak is not inscribed.

Blade tip to base of socket 25 inches.

16.1821
WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLII

H 74. LINSTOCK Italian XVII Century

The blade is strongly ridged, and is engraved with scrolls. There are three arms, one upcurving, the center one flamboyant, and the lowest drooping. The match-clip is in the form of a dragon with a forked tail. 16.31

Blade tip to socket 13 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 75. HALBERD French XVII Century

A small halberd head of bright steel with flamboyant spike, four-sided, drooping beak formed of two four-sided, slender bars pointed at the ends. The blade is an open crescent, a mere outline, with a small ornament set in the open space.

8 inches x $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches. 16.1861

From the Greenwood collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 76. SPONTOON French XVII Century

The apical blade is doubly ridged for two-thirds its length, after which it is singly ridged. The lateral projections are up-curved and are finished with small, curved prongs above and below. One arm is broken at the tip.

The ornamentation consists of a broad band of engraving in arabesque design on the blade outlined by two incised lines. The two lines follow also the edges of the arms which are further ornamented by scrolls. The central space between the arms at the base of the blade is occupied by a medallion bearing a trophy of arms and supported by monsters' heads.

This spontoon is of the type carried by an officer in the reign of Louis XIV. 16.35

WITHDRAWN

Blade tip to socket $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 77. SPONTOON French End of XVII Century

Having a ridged blade and three flanges, one upturned, one angularly flamboyant, and the lowest one drooping. On the blade is a star with the letter D at either side, and besides this, several small, indecipherable letters.

The haft is dark wood finely ridged, and studded at the upper part with steel nails in patterns.

Blade length 12 inches.

D * D e . s . c . p . l . v . x

From the Macomber collection.

16.1785

WITHDRAWN



H 78. SPONTOON Austrian About 1700

The apical blade of medium width is ridged and bears on one face the figure of a cavalier. On the other is the double-headed eagle with a crown above. Below, across the arms, is a trophy of weapons lightly incised and gilded on a bronze surface. Two short, recurved prongs occur on the upper and lower edges of each arm. These arms are upcurving and of graceful form.

Blade tip to socket 10½ inches.

16.32

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 79. SPONTOON German About 1700

The double-headed eagle of Austria, chiseled and chased and having a sword in each claw and a crown above, is formed into a spontoon head, the outspread wings making the lateral projections. A short, broadly curving blade rises from the crown, while below the eagle is a trophy of arms in high relief.

The blade is steel, the rest of the head being of bronze.

16.36

Blade tip to socket 9⅝ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 80. SPONTOON German About 1700

The blade is wide, ridged, and triangular near the point. Russet ground on which, in red enamel and gilt, are designs of swords, banners, and cannon with coats of arms. The lateral projections are cut with circular indentations at the upper and lower edges near their joining with the blade, and have small, recurving prongs above and below. The two arms together form a crescent, its line somewhat broken by the prongs and circles.

Blade tip to socket $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.34 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIV

H 81. PIKE

With four-sided steel head. The shaft is new.

16.1814

Head $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 82. PIKE

With four-sided head of plain bright steel and short bretelles. The shaft is modern.

16.1503

Head 5 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

H 83. PIKE

With four-sided steel head five inches long. The shaft is new.

Head $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1512

WITHDRAWN

H 84. TILTING SPEAR

Modern

German

A good copy of a sixteenth century tilting spear, the head formed of three curving spikes. The shaft is painted red, white, and black, in spiral bands. A small vamplate is present. The steel parts have been painted black.

19.60

Across head $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

H 85. VAMPLATE

German

About 1530

For tilting lance. The border is chanfered, and is followed by brass rivets. A series of little sunken circles is set about the base of the rise.

16.1928

WITHDRAWN

Diameter $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

H 86. TOURNEY LANCE

Of XVI Century Type

Modern

The head is a four-sided spike of bright steel. The shaft is of pine, with five deep, lengthwise grooves. It is painted with red and white spiral stripes. About thirty-two inches from the lower end, the shaft widens out to a large boss.

16.1944

Spike $4\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

H 87. VAMPLATE

German

XVI Century

Of bright steel studded with a circle of brass rivets, the edge chanfered. The lance to which it is affixed is modern.

Diameter $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

16.1945

From the Macomber collection.

DAGGERS, STILETTOS,
AND KNIVES



SECTION I

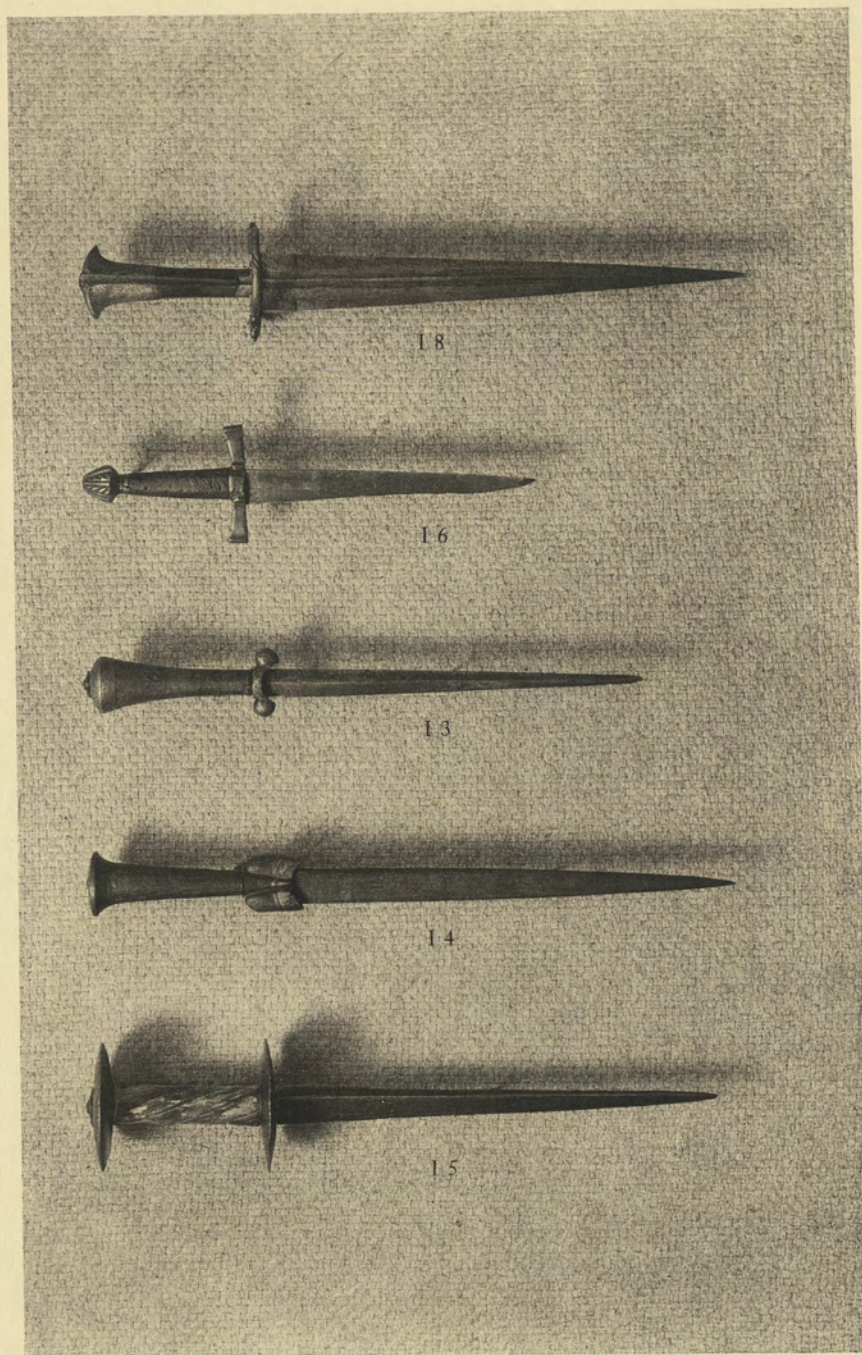


PLATE XLV
DAGGERS, XV AND EARLY XVI CENTURIES

DAGGERS

I 1. DAGGER

XIV Century

Of bright steel with a flattened, circular pommel, leather grip wound with wire, and slightly drooping, rounded quillons. The steel is somewhat rusted, as is also the blade, which is ten and three-eighths inches long and four-sided.

16.1667

Blade $10\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Laking collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 2. STILETTO

Italian

XV Century

The interesting hilt is of horn carved as three figures in full relief, and surmounted by a knob formed of four broad, frowning faces. The three full-length figures represent Justice with the scales in her hand, Hope with an anchor and a bird, and Charity with two children clinging to her skirts. The straight quillons and the ring are of bright steel fluted.

The blade is single-edged, and is incised with an armorer's mark.

16.1709

Blade $9\frac{3}{16}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI



I 3. DAGGER

French

Early XV Century

Of the kidney or à rognon form. The leather grip is rounded and widens towards the pommel region, ending in a round, flat top finished with a four-sided brass ornament. The quillons are of steel, short, drooping, the ends formed as balls.

16.1666

Blade $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLV

I 4. DAGGER French XV Century

A dagger à rognon, an early form. The handle is hard wood, swelling out a little at the pommel end, and, at the other, formed into the typical rounded lobes. The whole handle is outlined by a broad band of iron with brass inlays.

The blade is straight and rigid, with one cutting edge. 16.1662

WITHDRAWN

Blade $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLV

I 5. DAGGER À ROUELLES XV Century
French

In representations of fourteenth and fifteenth century armor, this form of dagger is so often found that its popularity as a knightly weapon is undoubted. In actual existence today it is rare. The rondels had reached their present form by the middle of the fifteenth century. The hilt of the present specimen is composed of a circular, almost flat pommel, and a guard of the same proportions, except that the guard is cut straight at one side, an arc of about one-fourth of the circumference being removed. Pommel and guard are each formed of two slightly convex plates joined along the edge. The grip is horn.

The blade is single-edged and of three-sided section. 16.1579

WITHDRAWN

Blade 10 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLV

I 6. DAGGER Italian XV Century

From the moat of Padua. The hilt is latten, the pommel bud-shaped, the quillons flat, widening at the ends, and decorated with ridges and rows of incised lines. The grip, leather-covered, is modern.

21.1247

WITHDRAWN

Blade 7 inches.

Plate XLV

I7. PRUNING KNIFE

Early XVI Century

Italian

The handle is of olive wood carved in panels with the knout, cross, star, cock, and other religious symbols. The whole is slightly hexagonal, widening at the top, and capped with a circle of steel.

The blade is single-edged and curved at the end.

16.1691

Blade 6½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I8. DAGGER

German

Early XVI Century

A landsknecht dagger with a gracefully formed steel pommel widening at the upper end and topped with a square-cut rosette. The grip is of wood faceted and grooved; the two ring guards terminate in chiseled serpents' heads.

The blade is flat, and is doubly grooved on each face.

Blade 11¾ inches.

16.1671 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLV

I9. DAGGER

Swiss

About 1510

The hilt is of black wood, steel mounted, widening at both ends and topped with a small, steel button.

The blade is fifteen and one-fourth inches long, four-sided, and badly worn at the edges.

16.1573

Blade 15¼ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Laking collection.

From the Macomber collection.



I 10. DAGGER German XVI Century

The pommel is of steel, spirally chased and incised. The grip is horn, grooved. The drooping steel quillons end in spiral rosettes.

The blade is back-edged and is strongly ridged on each face.

Blade $10\frac{7}{8}$ inches. 16.1663

From the Macomber collection.



I 11. DAGGER Spanish XVI Century

The hilt is of bright steel, the pommel a slightly flattened sphere with radiating shell ridges on each face. The leather grip is much worn. The quillons are ribbon-formed, fluted, and diagonally reversed. The shield is divided lengthwise into two sections.

The blade is four-sided and tapers to a point. 16.1675

Blade 11 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Laking collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 12. DAGGER Italian XVI Century

Of bright steel, the pommel cone-shaped, the quillons drooping and ending in cones. The ring guard, the pommel and the quillon ends are all spirally fluted. The grip is hexagonal, and wire-bound. 16.1891

The blade is four-sided.

Blade 9 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

I 13. STILETTO Italian XVI Century

The entire weapon is of bright steel, the pommel a sphere flattened at the axis, the grip pilaster-formed and roughly chiseled.

The quillons are straight, and carved as buds ending in flattened knobs.

The blade is triangular, and is engraved with bearded masks.

Blade $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

16.1704 WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Count Gayeski, at Mgowo, Poland.

From the Brett collection.

Exhibited in Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 14. DAGGER Italian XVI Century

A main-gauche with hilt of russet steel ornamented with gold and silver inlay of floral scrolls and birds in a design of exquisite finish. The pommel is oviform, finished with a small knob. The grip is spirally formed, and is wound with fine wire. The quillons are straight, widening and thickening at the ends, and horizontally reversed. The single ring contains a shell.

The blade is doubly grooved down the center, and has four small grooves on the ricasso.

16.1687

Blade $14\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 15. STILETTO Italian XVI Century

Of bright steel with a pear-shaped pommel topped by a large, flattened and fluted button, the quillon ends being finished in the same manner. The grip is spirally twisted with turned sections at either end.

The blade has a strong ricasso, and is four-sided.

16.1684

Blade $8\frac{9}{16}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 16. DAGGER Italian XVI Century

The hilt is bright steel, the pommel mushroom-shaped and fluted, the alternate panels diapered. The straight quillons are horizontally reversed, the ends formed as opening buds with leaves of diapered lozenges. The ring guard bears a diapered signet. The grip is wire.

The blade has a square ricasso and is four-sided.

16.1813

Blade $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 17. DAGGER Middle of XVI Century
 Italian

A very beautiful weapon, Milanese in workmanship and design. The pommel is barrel-shaped with a flattened knob above. The grip is wire. The straight quillons and the ring guard are rounded, thickening slightly towards the ends. Pommel and guards are all damascened with a fine, foliated pattern in gold.

The blade is alternately single and back-edged in sections one and five-eighths inches long, except for the final six inches below the point, this part being back-edged and four-sided. The panels of the blade are likewise damascened with gold in foliated designs.

16.1711

Blade $12\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 18. STILETTO Italian XVI Century

The hilt is of bright steel, the grip in two swelling sections of spiral fluting, finished above and below by turned knobs. The quillons are faceted, straight, and finished with knobs like those of the grip. The shield is six-sided.

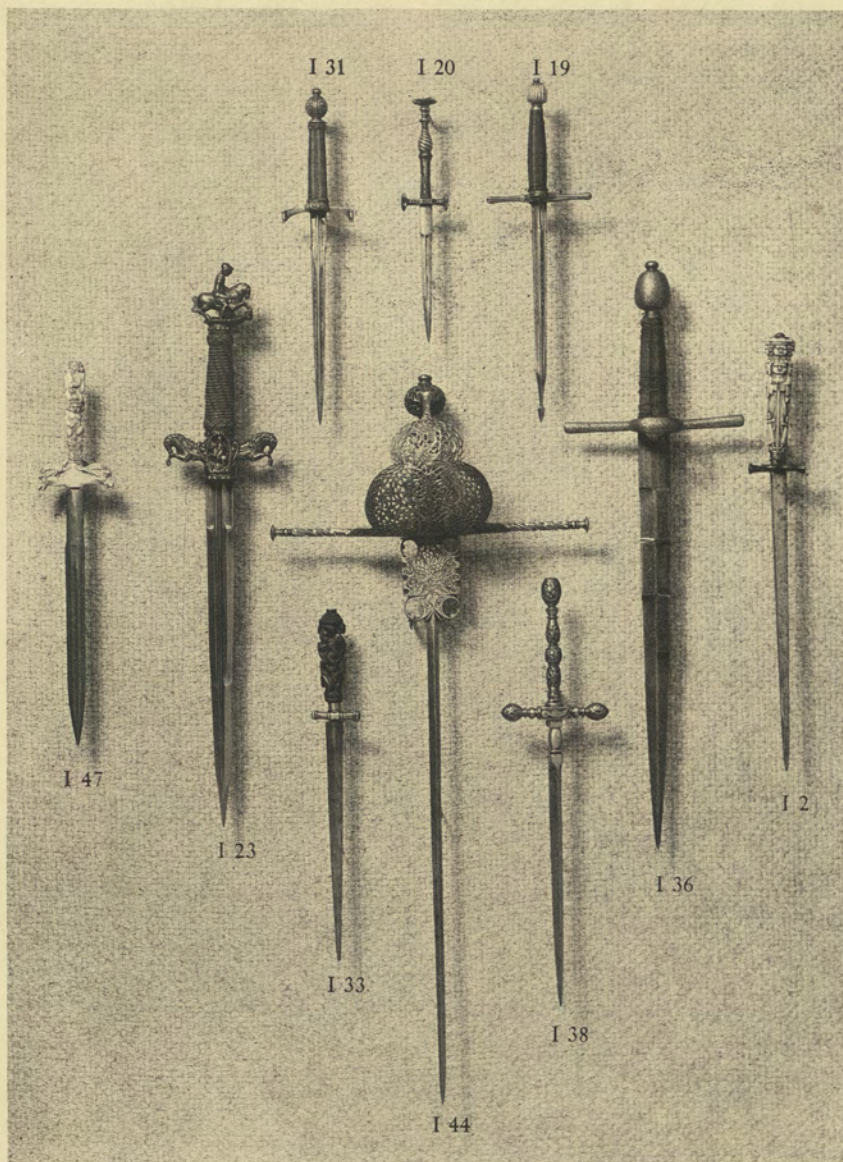


PLATE XLVI
DAGGERS, XV, XVI, AND XVII CENTURIES

The blade has a turned ricasso, and for the rest of its length is circular.

16.1695

Blade 5 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 19. DAGGER

Italian

XVI Century

The hilt is of bright steel, the pommel fluted, the six-sided grip wound with copper wire. The straight quillons and the single ring are horizontally fluted.

The blade has four narrow grooves and a built-up central ridge, which runs the entire length of the blade, even through the spear-formed point. Along each side of the ridge are small perforations. Above the ricasso the edges of the blade are finely serrated.

This dagger is from the Meyrick collection where it is thus described by Skelton: "A misericorde of the time of Elizabeth, having its blade not only channeled but perforated for poison, serrated at the edges, and with a spear-formed point."

Blade $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1657

From the Meyrick collection.

Later from the Gurney collection.

Exhibited in London at the Exhibition of Early Italian Art, 1894.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 20. STILETTO

Italian

XVI Century

The pommel is a flattened rosette of bright steel, the grip is spirally twisted, the lower section of it leather-covered. The short, straight quillons end in rosettes. The shield is six-sided.

The blade is grooved for half its length and becomes four-sided near the point.

16.1698

Blade $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 21. STILETTO

Italian

XVI Century

Of the form known as a cuirass-breaker or panzerbrecher. The pommel is fluted steel, the grip of wood spirally fluted and studded with brass. The straight steel quillons end in spirally fluted acorns.

16.1660

WITHDRAWN

The blade is sharply triangular in section.

Blade $6\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

I 22. BATARDEAU

Last Quarter of XVI Century

Swiss

A small knife which fitted into the sheath of a double-handed sword. The hilt is russet steel, the pommel region shaped as a conventionalized lion's head surmounted by a whorl scroll. This same scroll is repeated at the lower end of the blade. Two decorated brass bands encircle the grip.

21.1248

WITHDRAWN

Blade $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

I 23. DAGGER

Swiss

End of XVI Century

The finely fashioned hilt is of russet steel, the pommel formed as a mounted warrior, the quillons are the bodies of two horses emerging from leaf scrolls. On the shield is a medallion containing a horseman. The grip is wire.

The blade has a strong ricasso and is triply grooved on one face only.

The sheath is russet steel chiseled and chased in four panels. On these, in high relief, are Vulcan and Venus, Orpheus charming the beasts, Pyramus and Thisbe, and Mars. The lower end

of the sheath is finished with a rounded button on which appear two mounted knights. 16.1894 and 16.1894a

Blade $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Spitzer collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 24. DAGGER

First of XVII Century

A composed dagger, the hilt of bright steel, the pommel and the ends of straight, rounded quillons knob-shaped. The grip is fluted, and wire-bound. The ring has two knobs at the center. The blade is four-sided, and has a deep, round-based groove on either face.

16.1712

Blade $9\frac{5}{16}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 25. DAGGER SHEATH

Early XVII Century

German

A sheath of wood overlaid with iron, which is embossed in five sections separated by horizontal bands. In three of the sections are circular medallions, each showing a mounted warrior. Circle and scroll designs occupy the other spaces. The flat back of the sheath is decorated with crude engraving at the lower end.

16.1664
WITHDRAWN

Length $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Width 2 inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 26. DAGGER SHEATH

Early XVII Century

German

Of iron embossed in raised panels. The upper shows a knight of grotesque proportions against a ground of perforations and embossed scrolls. The lower panels are filled with scroll patterns. A short chain of three large links is present, and from

this hangs the embossed head of a bearded man with a ring fastened between nose and mouth.

16.1665
WITHDRAWN

Length $9\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Width $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 27. STILETTO Italian XVII Century

Of bright steel, the grip and pommel formed as two monkeys, one above the other, the lower one kneeling on a scroll-shaped base. The quillons are straight, cone-shaped, and hatched.

The blade has a turned section next the hilt and is triangular.

Blade $5\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

16.1699

From the Brett collection.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 28. STILETTO AND SHEATH XVII Century
 Italian

The hilt is entirely of bright steel cut in jewel pattern. The pommel is a large, flattened knob above a wide, fluted, double rosette. The ends of the short, straight quillons are similar to the pommel knob.

The blade is stiff and four-sided.

The sheath is of leather, banded at the upper ends with jewel-cut steel. The lower mount is banded with incised lines.

Blade $7\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

16.1702 and 16.1702a
WITHDRAWN WITHDRAWN

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 29. STILETTO Italian XVII Century

Of bright steel, the blade curiously short for so long and heavy a hilt. This pommel is oviform, six-sided, and chiseled with a cap of points, like a strawberry hull, above and below. The

grip is wire, the pommels ribbon-formed, straight, and horizontally reversed. There is a single ring of flat section.

The blade has a square ricasso and is four-sided. 16.1658

Blade $5\frac{9}{16}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 30. STILETTO Italian XVII Century

The handle is of russet steel spirally fluted and inlaid with dots of bright steel. The quillons are short, fluted, and cone-shaped, as is the pommel end of the grip.

The blade has a turned basal section, above which it is three-sided. It is marked on one face with a set of numbers, presumably a cannon bore scale. 16.1656

Blade $7\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 31. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

The ovoid pommel of bright steel is divided by bands of scale pattern into four panels, each chased with a flower in relief. The ribbon quillons, chased with the same scale pattern, curve forward, drooping very slightly. The ring guard is chiseled and chased with scale design and with a flower rosette.

The blade has a strong ricasso, with a central ridge which is continued the entire length of the blade. Small piercings run in the channel at either side, and the edges are serrated.

Blade $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1693

From the Cholmondely collection at Condover Hall.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 32. SHEATH TIP Italian XVII Century

The end of a dagger sheath, of bright steel chiseled and pierced in arabesques. 16.1694

Length $3\frac{3}{16}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

I 33. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

The grip of horn is spiritedly carved with a Biblical episode: Abraham about to sacrifice Isaac is being stopped by an angel. The figures are in strong relief and so grouped as to form a well-shaped grip widening at the top. The quillons are four-sided, short and straight, with squared ends.

The blade is four-sided and tapers to a point. 16.1696

Blade $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the collection of the Count Gayeski.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLVI

I 34. STILETTO Italian XVII Century

Pommel, grip, and short quillons are of bright steel, and turned. A large, drooping shell guard covers the first third of the blade, and is engraved with mythical beasts and flower scrolls.

The blade is formed as a pistol barrel with a point extending beyond the muzzle.

Blade $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Shandon collection.

From the Gurney collection.

Displayed in London at the Exhibition of Early Italian Art, 1894.

From the Macomber collection.

I 35. DAGGER Spanish XVII Century

A main-gauche with a barrel-shaped pommel of steel perforated, and banded lengthwise. The grip is leather with a spiral banding of wire. The quillons are flat, drooping, spreading at the ends, and pierced with long triangular openings. The ring is pierced and, like the quillons, chased with flowers and scrolls.

The blade is grooved, near the back, for three and a half inches, after which it is back-edged, and four-sided, tapering to the point.

Blade $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

16.1706
WITHDRAWN

16.1707
WITHDRAWN

I 36. DAGGER

XVII Century

Pommel and quillons are modern, the blade is of the seventeenth century. The pommel is oviform, the upper half fluted. The grip is wire, the quillons short, straight, concave and somewhat hexagonal, ending in rounded knobs.

The blade has a built-up, central ridge with a double row of small, circular piercings and cross lines down each side.

Blade 8 inches.

16.1708 WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 37. STILETTO

Italian

XVII Century

With spirally fluted brass pommel and quillons. The shagreen grip is banded longitudinally with strips of brass.

The blade is triangular, and is marked on one face with a series of numbers, presumably a cannon bore scale.

16.1812

Blade 9 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Count Gayeski, Mgowo, Poland.

From the Brett collection.

Displayed at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 38. STILETTO

Italian

XVII Century

A steel stiletto, the pommel spherical, the grip composed of smaller spheres, all chased with flowers and scrolls in high relief. The quillons are cone-shaped, the ends chiseled in relief. The shield is oblong.

The blade is sharply triangular in section.

16.1893
WITHDRAWN

Blade $8\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

Displayed at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 39. DAGGER Persian XVII Century

The hilt is of rhinoceros horn closely inset with small turquoises, and formed at the pommel end as a parrot's head with eyes of rubies.

The blade is of damascus steel, back-edged for three and one-half inches, this section ending in an arrow point at one side. The back of the blade is sharply keeled, the front deeply grooved.

The sheath is leather with mounts of silver, chased and engraved with a pattern of birds, flowers, and leaves. A cord is bound about the tip. 19.66 and 19.66a

Blade $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

I 40. RAJPUT DAGGER Indian XVII Century

The hilt is of milky jade and is carved at either end into up-turned leaf scrolls.

The blade is of damascus steel, the watered pattern fine and distinct.

The sheath is encrusted with ivory, ebony, and pearl in small squares and lengthwise bands. 19.67 and 1967a

Blade $9\frac{5}{8}$ inches. ▼

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

I 41. DAGGER Russian XVII Century

The pommel is of bronze and is vase-shaped. The horn grip is enriched by a carved ornament. The quillons form a drooping crescent ornamented by incised lines, which appear also on the shield.

The blade is three-sided, its ricasso formed as a column surmounted by a capital.

A similar weapon is in the collection Tsarkoe Selo. 16.1673

Blade $23\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Richards collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 42. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

Main-gauche of bright steel with globular pommel strongly flattened at the axis. The grip is wire, the short quillons are six-sided and terminate in globes. Pommel, quillon ends, and the wide shield are all pierced and chiseled with foliated scrolls.

The blade is back-edged, and has two narrow grooves and one wider groove running its entire length. The ricasso has, besides these, a pierced groove at either edge. The central groove is also pierced with line and dot perforations. 16.1688

Blade $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

I 43. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

A small main-gauche with faceted, oviform pommel, copper wire grip, and flat, drooping quillons widening out to oval ends. Pommel, quillons, and the single ring are inlaid with flowers and fine scrolls in silver on a russet ground.

The blade is stiff, and four-sided, having a strong ricasso.

Blade $8\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

16.1689

From the Zschille collection.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 44. MAIN-GAUCHE DAGGER XVII Century

Neapolitan

A very beautiful dagger, the pommel, grip, and guard for the back of the hand chased and pierced in a design of flowers,

birds, and foliated scrolls. The quillons are long, straight, and spirally formed, ending in flat knobs.

The blade is different but of the period. It is slender, four-sided, with a wide ricasso having the double eagle chased on each face. It is pierced with four circles. 16.699

Blade $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Exhibited at the Burlington Fine Arts Club.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 45. DAGGER

Italian

XVII Century

With hilt of steel, the pommel is hemispherical over a concave lower half. The grip is of carved horn broken by a horizontal, sunken band at the center. The quillons are wide, drooping, six-sided, and the ring guard is also of hexagonal section.

The blade has a flattened ridge at one side of the ricasso, and is four-sided. 16.1683

Blade $12\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Brett collection.

Exhibited at Manchester in the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection.

I 46. DAGGER

German

XVII Century

A landsknecht dagger, the pommel and grip of wood cut in diamond pattern, each lozenge having a depressed circle at its center. The pommel is globular, flattened at each axis, capped with steel above, and cupped in it below. The quillons are very slightly drooping, and have pear-shaped ends finished with small knobs.

The blade has a strong ricasso ridged and grooved, and, above this, a single groove running to the point. 16.1815

Blade $9\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

I 47. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

The hilt is of ivory, carved in full relief with grapes and three small Bacchantes. Two rams' heads extended form the quillons.

The blade has a narrow, strong ricasso, after which it is triply grooved. It is incised with three rosettes. 16.1713

Blade 8 inches.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVI

I 48. DAGGER Italian XVII Century

A main-gauche of bright steel, the pommel a flattened globe chiseled and chased with grotesque heads holding balls in their mouths. The incurving, short quillons end in similar heads. The grip is pierced with a scroll pattern and heads in relief.

The blade is double channeled, the grooves pierced with circles in groups and with two long perforations. 16.1865

Blade 12 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

I 49. HUNTING KNIFE End of XVII Century

English

The hilt is of agate, thickening and slightly curling at the pommel region. The quillon is scroll-formed, of silver, and rises at one side to form the knuckle guard.

The blade is blued, partially gilded, and is engraved on one face with lions and an ox. On the other face are horsemen, dogs, boars, deer, and hares in a hunting scene. 16.1676

Blade 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

I 50. PLUG BAYONET

XVIII Century

Italian

The handle is of wood, finished at the top with brass chiseled with three heads. The straight brass quillons are formed as cherubs.

The blade is single-edged, the back serrated. It is marked with two busts and a copper inset in the form of a partisan head.

16.1659

Blade 12 inches.

From the Macomber collection.



I 51. KNIFE

Spanish

XVIII Century

The handle is of grooved horn with lengthwise, sunken bands of silver ornamented with a diaper pattern of incised lines, and with circular perforations. The ends are mounted with chiseled silver rosettes.

The blade is single-edged, chased with arabesques next the hilt, and along the back with a serpent, its mouth open and fangs protruding. A perforated pattern of large arabesques occupies the central portion of the blade.

16.1661

Blade $8\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

I 52. KNIFE AND FORK

XVIII Century

Italian

The handles are of ivory charmingly carved in full relief, the fork with the bust of a woman in a frilled cap and fichu, the knife with the bust of a man wearing a long-tasseled fur cap.

Fork $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length.

16.1700 and 16.1701

Knife $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length.

From the Macomber collection.

HORSE ARMOR



SECTION J



J4

PLATE XLVII
DEMI CHANFRON, GERMAN, ABOUT 1565

HORSE ARMOR

J 1. CHANFRON Italian First of XVI Century

Blackened steel chanfron, with wide, long frontal, having a roped central ridge. Two incised lines follow the edge of the ear pieces. The nose piece, which is convex and pointed at the lower end, has three curving, outlined grooves at each side, and the roped ridge of the frontal is continued down its center. All the edges are roped, and a line of brass rivets follows them. A fluted rosette and a plume holder are attached. 16.1614

Length $23\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Width $9\frac{1}{8}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 2. CHANFRON German Early XVI Century

A large Maximilian chanfron of plain bright steel, well formed. It has a salient ridge down the lower half, this part swelling out markedly. It is ornamented with fluting. The ear pieces are faceted. At the center is a faceted spike rising from an ornament of open scrolls, held in by a crown at their upper ends.

Length 23 inches. Width $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches. 16.1845

From the Brett collection. WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX
XLVIII

J 3. CHANFRON XVI Century

One plate of the crinet is attached to this chanfron, which is of plain bright steel, broad, rather short, and finely formed. The ear pieces are permanently riveted to the main plate. The edges have a narrow roping, and are followed by a row of steel-headed rivets. Similar rivets run also in converging lines from the upper part of the orbits to the top of the chanfron. At the center of the forehead is a fluted rondelle fastened by a rosette rivet.

This piece was formerly in the collection of the Baron de Cosson and later in that of Mr. Edwin Brett before coming into Mr. Macomber's possession.

16.1505
WITHDRAWN

Over all $17\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Length of face 14 inches.

From the collection of the Baron de Cosson.

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 4. DEMI CHANFRON

About 1565

German

Of bright steel ornamented with engraved and gilded bands, a wide one down the center, and smaller bands about the edges and running from the upper part of the orbits to the top of the central band. Portions of the groundwork are blackened. Further ornamentation takes the form of lines of brass rivets following the borders, and two small rosettes at either side of the nose piece.

In the Spitzer collection, this chanfron was exhibited without the central fluted rosette and the plume holder.

In 1838 there were numerous thefts from the Real Armeria in Madrid, and in the following year the stolen pieces were shipped to England and there sold. They have since then cropped up in many fine collections. This piece, on the authority of the Baron de Cosson and Sir Guy Laking, is probably one of the stolen objects. It is of Augsburg workmanship, probably the work of Wolf of Landshut.

16.1526

Length $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Width $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Spitzer collection.

Exhibited at the Loan Exhibition of The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection. Plates XLVII and XLVIII

J 5. SPUR Spanish XIII Century

Bright steel spur with slender, curving sides, and a small aciculate rowel. 16.1611

4 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches x 3 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 6. SPUR Spanish XIII Century

Of plain bright steel with pyramidal prick point. 16.1604

5 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 3 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 7. SPUR XIII Century

A pyramidal prick point spur of bright steel, much worn. The sides and neck are straight and ridged, the neck long.

7 inches x 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches. 16.1953

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 8. SPUR XIV Century

A prick spur of plain bright steel. 16.1940

5 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 8 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 9. SPUR French XV Century

A gilded spur, the sides and neck chased, the rowel a ten-pointed star. 16.1941

5 inches x 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 10. SPUR French XIV-XV Century
 Of bronze gilt, with very long neck, and slightly curving sides.
 The rowel is missing. 16.1595
WITHDRAWN
 $8\frac{7}{16}$ inches x $3\frac{1}{16}$ inches.
 From the Thill collection.
 From the Macomber collection.

J 11. SPUR XV Century
 Bright steel spur with very long neck of hexagonal section.
 The sides are plain except for one rosette rivet. Small star
 rowel. 16.1603
WITHDRAWN
 $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 3 inches.
 From the Thill collection.
 From the Macomber collection.

J 12. SPUR Spanish XV Century
 Of bright steel, the sides scalloped and pierced. The thirteen-
 pointed star rowel is seven-eighths of an inch in diameter.
 $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches. 16.1582
WITHDRAWN
 From the Thill collection.
 From the Macomber collection.

J 13. SPUR Spanish XV Century
 The sides are hinged, and are carved in scallops, each pierced
 with a circle. Small star rowel. 16.1583
WITHDRAWN
 $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches x $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
 From the Thill collection.
 From the Macomber collection.

J 14. SPUR Italian XVI Century
 Russet steel encrusted with silver in a conventional flower
 design. Small star rowel. 16.1596
WITHDRAWN
 $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches x $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
 From the Macomber collection.



PLATE XLVIII
HORSE ARMOR AND BITS, XVI CENTURY

J 15. SPUR

XVI Century

Darkened steel, the sides decorated with a raised pattern of scrolls in brightened steel. The rowel is an eight-pointed star.

5 inches x $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

16.1942

From the Macomber collection.

J 16. SPUR

XVI Century

A bright steel spur, the sides decorated with a pattern of scallops and dots along one edge, and with points along the other. The rowel is a small, eight-pointed star.

16.1943

$3\frac{1}{2}$ inches x $4\frac{9}{16}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 17. SPUR

XVI Century

Of bright steel decorated with narrow, strapwork bands. The rowel box is formed as two birds' heads. The rowel is star-shaped, and eight-pointed.

16.1847

7 inches x $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 18. SPUR

Spanish

XVII Century

Of russet steel, gilded, the sides and rowel box ridged. The rowel is an eight-pointed star with each blade ridged.

6 inches x $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1577

From the Thill collection.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 19. SADDLE French XVII Century

A saddle of the time of Louis XIV, said to have been used in a riding-school. It is of tooled leather, showing a mistletoe pattern, the border of brass chased and embossed with a large flower and bud design, and having a ribbon pattern, a bow knot of brass on the flanks. The pommel is surmounted by a realistic, crouching, brass lion in full relief. 16.1846

14 inches x 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 20. SPUR XVII Century

Of bright steel with ridged sides and rowel box. The rowel is foliate, of six sections with pierced ornament between.

6 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches. 16.1850

From the Macomber collection.

J 21. SPUR French XVII Century

A gilded spur, the sides chiseled in relief with a nude figure, a bird, and conventional patterns. Small, foliate rowel. 16.1597

4 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches. ~~WITHDRAWN~~

From the Macomber collection.

J 22. SPUR Italian XVII Century

Sides and neck are chiseled with an arrow point pattern. The rowel box is irregularly formed, somewhat flamboyant. A foliate rowel is present, the whole of russet steel. 16.1848 ~~WITHDRAWN~~

4 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 23. SPUR French XVII Century

Of russet steel, gilded. The sides and the rowel box are ridged. The neck is globular. A five-pointed star rowel is present.

5 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches x 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

16.1849

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

J 24. SPUR Mexican XVII Century

The rowel box, formed as birds' heads, holds a small, eight-pointed star rowel. Line incisions decorate the strap plate and are formed into diaper patterns on the sides.

16.1572

7 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 3 inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 25. SPUR XVII Century

Of russet steel encrusted with silver in flowers and scrolls. This spur has a small, foliate rowel, and a square heel plate.

7 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches x 4 $\frac{3}{16}$ inches.

16.1570

From the Macomber collection.

WITHDRAWN

J 26. SPUR Spanish XVII Century

Bright steel, with ridged sides. The rowel is one and one-fourth inches in diameter, foliate, seven-pointed, each leaf largely perforated. One buckle is present.

16.1605

6 $\frac{9}{16}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 27. SPUR Mexican XVII Century

Bright steel spurs, with straight sides, short, curving rowel necks formed as birds' heads, round strap plates. The rowels

are small, eight-pointed stars. The ornamentation consists of chiseled line patterns on all parts.

16.1602

WITHDRAWN

6 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 3 inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 28. SPUR

XVII Century

Of bright steel having an eight-pointed, foliate rowel. The sides are grooved and incised in diaper pattern. The strap plate is decorated with radiating lines.

16.1913

WITHDRAWN

6 inches x 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 29. SPUR

Italian

XVII Century

Of bright steel, the sides chiseled and chased in a leaf pattern. The neck, rowel box, and strap plate are pierced in a leaf design. Plain steel studs.

16.1568

7 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches x 4 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 30. SPUR

English

XVII Century

Of russet steel, the sides ridged and having small, raised circular ornaments in pairs. The rowel neck ends in a flat square. The rowel is a five-pointed star. Short chains and one strap buckle are present.

16.1853

5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 4 inches.

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 31. PAIR OF SPURS

XVIII Century

Mexican

Bright steel spurs, the sides and neck ornamented by incised lines, the rowel box formed as dogs' heads. The rowel is large

and many-pronged, two and five-eighths inches in diameter.

6¾ inches x 3½ inches.

19.61 and 19.61a

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

WITHDRAWN

J 32. SPUR

Mexican

XVIII Century

Of bright steel, the strap plates chiseled and pierced with small circles, and inlaid with diagonal bands of brass. A brass stripe runs the length of the sides. The neck and rowel box are pierced with large quatrefoils, petals, and crescents. The rowel is three and three-fourths inches across, and is composed of twenty-four sharp spikes of rounded section.

16.1580

8¼ inches x 3½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 33. MUZZLE

Spanish

End of XVI Century

The ornate design of this muzzle is not uncommon. Such pieces were often made for the mount (usually a mule) of some churchman of high rank. The present specimen is formed of ornamental iron work in round, perforated bands, scrolls, trefoils, and rosettes, the upper border forming the letters AVESGF.

16.1576

7⅞ inches x 7½ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Fortuny collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 34. STIRRUP

German

Early XVI Century

An iron stirrup of Maximilian design, ornamented by raised bands, grooves, and lengthwise perforations on a sunken ground. The border is roped.

19.48

5⅞ inches x 5⅛ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

J 35. PAIR OF STIRRUPS XVI Century

Spanish

Of bright steel, the side pieces decorated with radiating fluting; the grooved shells are very gracefully formed. The shoulders are ornamented with diagonally crossing, incised lines.

6 inches x $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1899 and 16.1900

From the Macomber collection.

J 36. PAIR OF STIRRUPS

Spanish

Brass stirrups with wide treads ornamented with a scallop pattern and small, circular piercings. At the top is an oval ring for the stirrup leather.

19.49 and 19.49a

$6\frac{3}{4}$ inches x $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

J 37. HORSE'S BIT Italian XVI Century

A bronze bit with long branches formed of pilaster work and screw spirals. The large gilded bosses are engraved with small, conventional designs.

16.1581

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVIII

J 38. HORSE'S BIT Persian XVI Century

Of russet steel, the branches scroll-formed; the ornaments at the sides of the mouth bar are of pierced and chiseled tracery.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLVIII 16.1938

J 39. HORSE'S BIT German XVI Century

A bright steel bit ornamented with incised lines. The long branches end in graceful scrolls.

16.1842

From the Brett collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 40. HORSE'S BIT English XVII Century

Formed of bright steel, the sides scroll-shaped, the mouth bar

composed of two heavy, pear-shaped pieces decorated by radiating lines. This piece was found in an old house at Glastonbury, Wilts.

16.1569

WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

J 41. HORSE'S BIT French XVII Century

An iron bit, the surface brightened. The branches are scroll-formed and ornamented with incised lines.

19.46

WITHDRAWN

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

J 42. HORSE'S BIT English 1660-1685

Bright steel, the branches short and curving, the ends semi-circular and ornamented with an angular pattern of incised lines. The mouth bar is hung with eight loose, heavy rings.

19.47

WITHDRAWN

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

J 43. PARTS OF A SADDLE XVI Century
French

Two saddle pieces of bright steel very beautifully etched and decorated with gold bands ornamented with leaf sprays, between which are flower designs on a stippled ground. These pieces belonged to a rider's outfit in the Musée d'Artillerie in Paris. They date from the middle of the sixteenth century.

From the Hastings collection. 16.1888, 16.1888a and 16.1889

From the Zschille collection.

Displayed at the Loan Exhibition of The Metropolitan Museum of Art in 1911.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVIII

J 44. FLANCHARD Late XVI Century

The left flanchard of a suit of horse armor. Its lower margin is enriched with a broad band of embossed and gilded arabesques.

Above this is a second band decorated with etching. The buckle clasps are gilded.

16.1520
WITHDRAWN

20 $\frac{1}{8}$ inches x 12 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Meyrick collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLVIII

J 45. CALTHROP

XVI Century

A three-spiked iron thorn of use in breaking up cavalry charges. Spurs were sometimes used in similar fashion to strew the ground over which pursuit was being made.

16.1571
WITHDRAWN

1 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 46. MINIATURE STIRRUP

XVIII Century

Spanish

Of bright steel chased with scrolls and rosettes.

16.1578

2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 2 $\frac{3}{16}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Greenwood collection.

From the Gurney collection.

From the Macomber collection.

J 47. SPUR

Spanish

XVII Century

Of russet steel, gilded, the side and neck ridged, the rowel of star form, five-pointed.

16.1606
WITHDRAWN

5 inches x 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

J 48. SPUR

Italian

XVII Century

Russet steel, the sides ornamented with silver inlay in a foliated scroll design. The ten-pointed rowel is gilded, and is two and one-fourth inches in diameter.

16.1612

6 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 3 $\frac{1}{16}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

From the Thill collection.

From the Macomber collection.

MACES



SECTION K

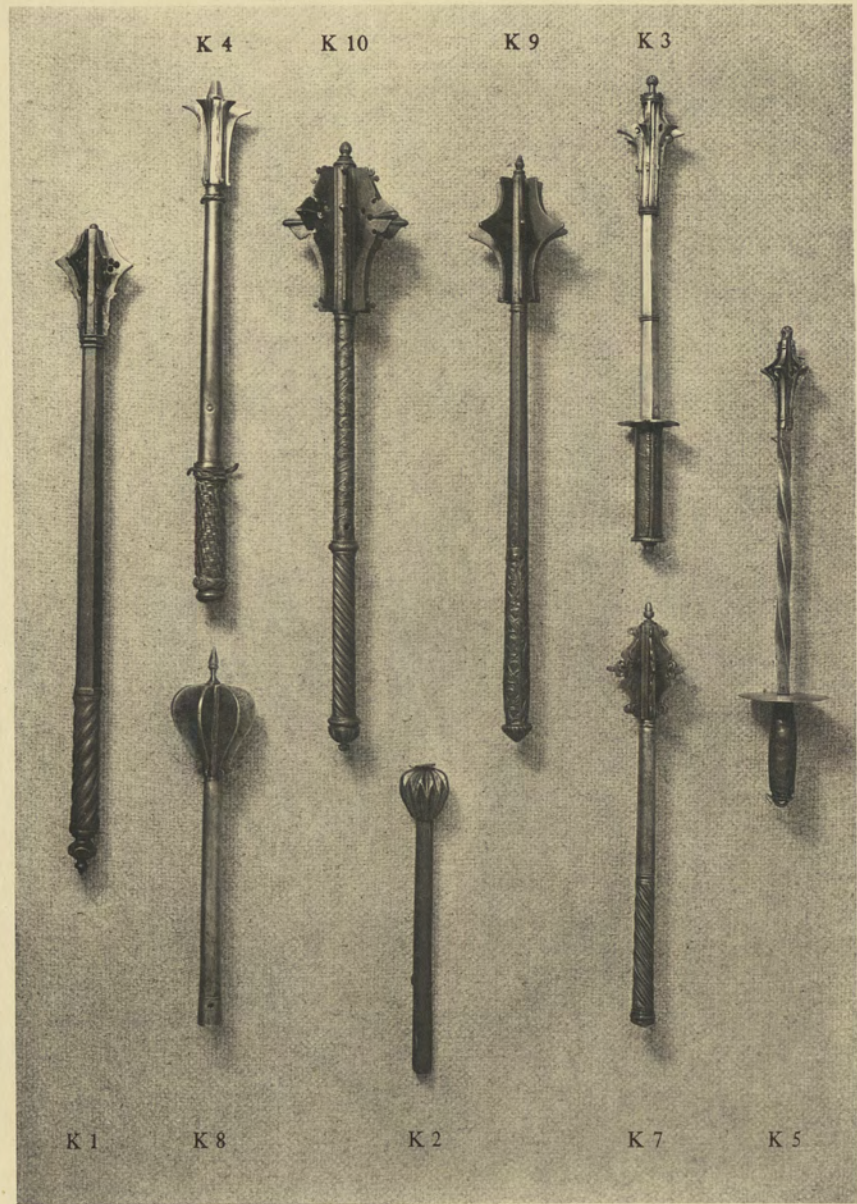


PLATE XLIX
MACERS, XV AND XVI CENTURIES

MACES

K 1. MACE German 1450

Made of russet steel, the head composed of six triangular flanges, each pierced, at its widest, with a trefoil. The shaft, also of steel, is hexagonal, and has a spirally fluted grip finished with a cone-shaped button. 16.1592

Head $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches. Over all $28\frac{1}{4}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Christian Hammer collection.

Shown at the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLIX

K 2. MACE Polish XV Century

Of russet steel with a spheroidal head composed of thirteen flanges and surmounted by a flat, fluted button. The shaft is modern. 16.1588

Head diameter $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Over all $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLIX

K 3. MACE French 1450

The head is composed of six acutely pointed flanges surmounted by a turreted coronet. The decoration consists of bands of inset brass, bosses, and perforations. The shaft is hexagonal, the grip protected by a rouelle with lobate margin.

Head 6 inches. Over all $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches. 16.1587

From the Spitzer collection. WITHDRAWN

Exhibited at the Loan Exhibition of The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection. Plate XLIX

K 4. MACE French About 1470

A fine, late fifteenth century mace, the head made of six flanges flaring in acute angles at the upper part, and projecting

very little from the cylindrical base for the remainder of their length. A blunted, hexagonal ornament surmounts the head. The shaft is of russet steel, rounded, girdled by a small, roped circlet near the upper end. The grip is formed of interwoven leather thongs, and terminates in a flattened knob.

Shown at the Exhibition of the Royal House of Tudor. 16.1591
WITHDRAWN
Head $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Over all $22\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX

K 5. MACE German About 1480

The head is composed of six acutely pointed, triangular flanges, each pierced with a trefoil. The haft is four-sided and is twisted. A large rouelle protects the grip, which is covered with black leather terminated by a ring for suspension. 16.1585

Length of head $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Over all $20\frac{5}{8}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Spitzer collection.

Exhibited at The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX

K 6. MACE First Half of XVI Century
South German

Bright steel head, spherical, and originally composed of seventeen flanges. One of these is now missing. The haft is new. 19.72

Length $20\frac{1}{4}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Theodore Offerman collection.

K 7. MACE German Early XVI Century

Bright steel mace, the head formed of six flanges, each terminating in a fleur de lis. A chiseled acorn surmounts the head. The shaft is of steel, the last six and three-fourths inches spirally fluted to form a grip which has been russeted. 16.1593

Head 5 inches. Over all $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX

K 8. MACE

German

About 1530

A mace of bright steel, the head pear-shaped in effect, composed of seven flanges recurved at the lower end. The head is surmounted by a small four-sided spike. The shaft is of steel hollowed at the lower end to receive a wooden grip, which is missing.

16.1590
WITHDRAWN

Head $5\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Over all $16\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

From the Cholmondely collection at Condover Hall.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX

K 9. MACE

Spanish

XVI Century

A noteworthy example of the early sixteenth century mace, which at that period was more a symbol of authority than an actual fighting weapon. The present specimen has a head of seven flanges, each shaped to an acute angle. The shaft is hexagonal, the alternate faces chiseled with a leaf and scroll design. The last seven and three-fourths inches widen a little forming a grip on which the chiseled ornament is of more complicated design and in higher relief. A fluted button finishes the end. Traces of the original gilding remain.

Head $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Over all $25\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

16.1589

From the Macomber collection.

Plate XLIX

K 10. MACE

Saxon

Late XVI Century

A heavy mace of blackened steel, the seven flanges in silhouetted ornament, and pierced with trefoils.

The shaft is bronze, richly decorated with foliation deeply chiseled anteriorly, and below, with torsade file work. The shaft terminates in a pommel decorated with a radiating, feather-like pattern.

21.1245
WITHDRAWN

Similar maces are to be seen in the armory of Dresden.

Head $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Over all 26 inches.

Plate XLIX

SHIELDS



SECTION L



L 7

PLATE L
RONDACHE, ITALIAN, XVI CENTURY

SHIELDS

L 1. RONDACHE Spanish XVI Century

A shield of bright steel having a chiseled iron crucifix in a wreath at the center, in full relief. Further ornamentation consists of six bosses, and five leaf-shaped panels chiseled and damascened in gold radiating from the center, and a roped edge. The workmanship is clear cut and distinguished.

The old lining of leather, fringed, is present, and in good condition. 16.1824

Diameter $22\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate LI
WITHDRAWN

L 2. RONDACHE Italian XVI Century

A rondache of plain bright steel, the surface somewhat worn. The center is markedly convex, the spike four inches long, and four-sided. Around the edge which is turned over from the inside is a row of brass rosettes, many of them broken. A bullet-proof mark is present. 16.1793

Diameter $23\frac{1}{2}$ inches. WITHDRAWN

From the collection of the Marchioness of Londonderry.

From the Macomber collection.

L 3. RONDACHE Italian XVI Century

A circular shield with convex center and roped border, whose contour is followed by a row of steel rivets. The central spike bears a fluted ball encircled by a deeply engraved band. The ornamentation is in the Pisan style of the second half of the sixteenth century, consisting of radiating bands of trophies uniting in a strapwork design about the center of the shield. In the spaces between the bands are medallions of birds,

chimeras, and arms. The original leather lining and straps are present.

16.1553

Diameter $22\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

WITHDRAWN

Obtained by Mr. Macomber from a palace in Bologna.

L 4. RONDACHE German XVI Century

A very fine shield, bright steel with a boss spike at the center. The ground has engraved on it two centaurs in combat. They are wearing burganets and are equipped with clubs and shields. They have the fore feet of horses, but their bodies end in fish tails on which the scales change gradually to leaves. The tails branch, terminating in scrolls of foliage and pomegranates. The wide border is engraved with winged cupids and infants carrying musical instruments and playing games. The edge is very beautifully roped, and a row of brass rosettes follows it. The boss rises from a circle of engraved flowers and leaves on a stippled ground. The decoration is probably the work of Peter von Speier.

16.1544
WITHDRAWN

Diameter $23\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate LI

L 5. RONDACHE North Italian XVI Century

This shield has a four-sided spike of bright steel, and is etched in radiating bands of trophies of arms and knights on a gilded and stippled ground. Each panel between the bands is etched with a shield-shaped medallion showing masques, terminal figures, and combats of classic warriors. The wide border shows a similar style of ornamentation and is studded with brass rivets.

16.1504

Diameter $22\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Yerkes collection.

From the Macomber collection.



PLATE LI
RONDACHES, SPANISH AND GERMAN, XVI CENTURY

L 6. RONDACHE

Second Half of XVI Century
North Italian

The central spike of this round shield projects from a fluted ball. The bright steel surface of the shield is decorated with radiating bands of engraving on a stippled ground, showing trophies of arms, court ladies, and armored knights. Between the bands are shield-shaped medallions of trophies of arms. The border band is narrow, and is engraved in similar fashion. The original lining of leather is present.

16.1615

22 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches diameter.

From the Macomber collection.

L 7. RONDACHE

Italian

Late XVI Century

A shield very reminiscent of the Spacini targe in the Meyrick collection. The present shield though unsigned is probably also the work of Hieronymo Spacini. It is a piece of the first rank. The surface is russeted, the center raised, and finished with a four-sided spike and a cinquefoil leaf ornament finely damascened with arabesques in gold and silver. The entire shield is damascened in panels. Those about the boss are petal-shaped, six in number, showing festoons of fruit and flowers. Below these are six oval panels with views of a citadel, hunting figures, and landscapes. Below these again are twelve heart-shaped panels containing griffins, and between are small connecting panels of arabesques, trophies of arms, and musical instruments. The edge is roped, and the wide border inside it shows six oval panels, on which are scenes where castles and horsemen figure prominently. In the space between the ovals are scrolls, birds, animals, and fish, and six shield-shaped panels of fine arabesques.

16.1523
WITHDRAWN

Diameter 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Displayed in the Loan Exhibition of The Metropolitan Museum, 1911.

From the Zschille collection.

From the Macomber collection.

Plate L

BANNERS AND ODD PIECES



SECTION M

BANNERS AND ODD PIECES

M 1. BANNER English XVIII Century

The banner of a Hanoverian regiment, green silk embroidered with the arms of Great Britain in a border of crimson brocade. Crimson cord and tassels are present. 16.1548

M 2. BANNER Venetian XVII-XVIII Century

A brown banner, the center painted with a device of the winged lion of St. Mark, holding a sword and having an open book before him in which the inscription runs: PAX TIBI MARCE EVANGELIS TA MEUS. 16.1807

M 3. BANNER Savoyard XVII Century

A regimental flag having a cross of white silk at the center. The corners are formed of large, flamboyant, radiating stripes of maroon and blue. A band of gold brocade, one and one-fourth inches wide, forms the edge. White cord and tassels are present. 16.1682

M 4. BANNER Swiss XVIII Century

A regimental banner of Swiss guards in French service. Two wide bands of blue silk cross at the center. The four corners are formed of crimson and pink, flamboyant, radiating stripes. The banner is bordered by crimson silk with tied fringe. 16.1652

WITHDRAWN

M 5. BANNER Italian XVIII Century

Tan silk ground, having a twelve inch band of dull brown silk down the center. A narrow band of tan silk with heavy, gold fringe forms the border. The shaft is covered, at the base, with velvet brocade. 16.1648

WITHDRAWN

M 6. FLAG South German XVIII Century

Having two broad bands of dark blue silk and two of white.
The cords and tassels are gilt.

21.1246 WITHDRAWN

M 7. BANNER Spanish XVIII Century

Crimson damask fringed and edged by tan and crimson. The center is embroidered with a coat of arms. This banner was purchased in Saragossa.

16.1783

M 8. BANNER Spanish XVIII Century

Crimson damask edged and fringed with tan and crimson, the edge square-cut in five scallops. On one side is a device of a brazier from which flames are ascending. On the other face are the symbols of the suffering on the cross. The banner of a religious confrerie of Spain.

16.1784

M 9. BANNER Spanish XVIII Century

Crimson damask, the end cut in five square scallops, bordered by a tan strip five-eighths of an inch wide, and fringed. There is a thick crimson tassel on each scallop. A religious banner.

16.1529

M 10. BANNER Spanish XVIII Century

Of crimson damask borderd with tan silk, the end cut in five square scallops, tasseled with red. Like the two preceding, this is the banner of a religious order of Spain.

16.1594

M 11. BANNER HEAD

French

The bright steel head of a banner shaft in the form of a beautifully chiseled fleur de lis. It was, for many years, in the Pembroke family, and is said to have been taken by William, Earl of Pembroke, K. G., who coöperated with the Spanish forces at

St. Quentin in 1557. The general character of the workmanship of this banner head, however, suggests a later date. 16.1490
9 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches x 2 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

M 12. BANNER Spanish XVI Century

The field is quartered and embroidered with the arms of King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella of Spain, and those of Fernandez de Cordova. On the lance head of the banner shaft is engraved a double-headed eagle. 16.1885

M 13. MOUNT OF A BAG XVI Century
 Italian

Of chiseled steel, elliptical in form. It is ornamented with two heads of chimeras, and on the suspension loop of steel the rape of Ganymede is chiseled in a medallion supported by two nude figures. At the lower ends of the curving mount are Mars, Venus, and Cupid. 16.1549

6 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches x 5 inches.

From the Spitzer collection.

From the Macomber collection.

M 14. ESCARCELLE MOUNT XVI Century
 Italian

The mount of a purse, of russet steel on which a hunting scene is depicted in gold azzimonia. This is somewhat worn, but a coat of arms is still to be seen at the base, and on the swivel the name ALFONSUS ESTENSIS. 16.1550

7 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches x 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

M 15. STEEL-MOUNTED BAG Late XVI Century
 German

The mount is Nuremberg work of the end of the sixteenth century. It is russeted, and is ornamented with three fluted rosettes, and three lions' masks chiseled and chased. The

Nuremberg poinçon is inset in brass. The bag is grey, soft-finished leather.

16.1905
WITHDRAWN

From the Macomber collection.

M 16. HUNTING HORN

XVI Century

Italian or French

Of russet steel, with a projecting rim, and banded in the center, the ornamentation being thus divided into two parts. The forward half is embossed and chased with arabesques and the head of a mythical beast in high relief. The other half and the central band are also embossed and finely chased, but the pattern is of running vines, leaves, and acorns. The flanging lip displays leaf ornaments slightly in relief. The mouth piece is octagonal and is chased with drooping acanthus leaves.

Length $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

16.1775

From the Count Gayeski collection.

From the Macomber collection.

M 17. METAL BOSS

Brass gilded, the edge roped. Embossed with a lion's head wreathed, and shield cartouches with small satyrs between.

Diameter $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

16.1968

From the Macomber collection.

M 18. METAL DISK

Gilded, and pierced with a pattern of circles and stars. 16.1969

$2\frac{1}{4}$ inches x $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

M 19. BULLET MOULD

About 1700

Of russet steel inset with a leaf pattern in gold. The sides are chiseled in oval and irregular, geometric designs. 16.1952

6 inches x $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches.

From the Macomber collection.

ARMORERS' NAMES

ARMORERS' NAMES



ARMORERS' NAMES

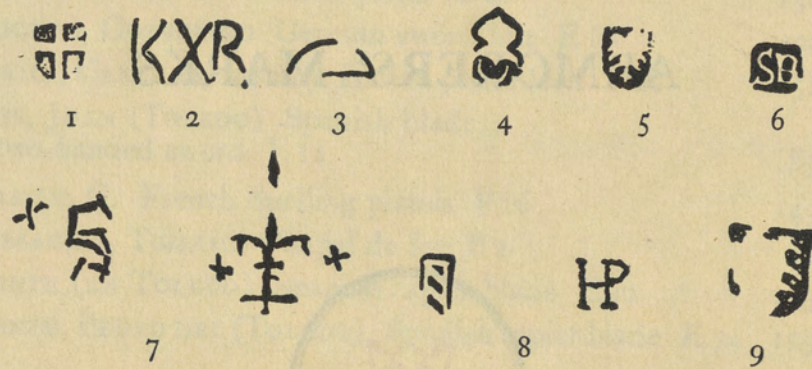
	PAGE
ACAZZI, TOLO Italian flint-lock F 20	151
ALGORA, GABRIEL DE Spanish flint-lock F 86	169
ANDYOLOZ, L. Spanish gun lock F 87	170
AOLLICH, ADAMM German rapier blade E 59	112
BORGOGNONE, GIO Italian pistol locks F 15	149
BRIOSCO, ANDREA Decoration of Italian sword hilt E 22	93
BROLS, JOHANNES German gun barrel F 78	167
CAINO Italian rapier blade E 62	113
COLMAN, KOLOMAN Decoration on German suit A 3	24
COMINAZO, LAZARINO Italian pistol F 15	149
DAX, JOHAN GEORG German wheel-lock F 81	168
DRURY, D. English sword sheath E 117	137
FERARA, ANDRIA Blade of English sword E 79	122
FIDELI, ERCOLE DA Italian sword blade E 35	99
FLOETNER, PETER Ornamentation of German armet (?) B 19	48
FOSTER English sword sheath E 114	136
GABIOLA Spanish miquelet lock F 90	170
GOSALEL, MANEL Spanish sword blade E 83	123
HAUSER, GEORGE BERNARDTON German wheel-lock F 80	168
HORN, CLEMENS Solingen sword blade E 57	111
KUCHENREUTER, JOHANN ANDREAS German pistols F 18	150

	PAGE
LAZARINO, LAZARO Italian pistol F 20	150
LEIGEBE, GOTTFRIED German sword hilt E 88	126
LERME, CARLO (BRESCIA) Italian pistol lock F 22	151
LVIS, JUAN (TOLEDO) Spanish blade, two-handed sword E 11	89
MASSIN, G. French duelling pistols F 16	149
MISSAGLIA, TOMASO Chapel de fer B 2	41
MONTE (EN TOLEDO) Spanish rapier blade E 42	103
MONTE, PEDRO DEL (TOLEDO) Spanish rapier blade E 74	119
NEGROLI Italian espalier plates C 31	71
PATIS, A. Wheel-lock gun, Sardinian F 9	146
PICHINIO, ANTHONIO Italian rapier blade E 93	128
PICININO, ANTONIO Italian rapier blade E 52	108
PICININO, FEDERICO Italian rapier blade E 56	110
REY, JULIAN DEL Spanish blade, two-handed sword E 13	89
RIPOLL (place) Spanish pistol F 5	144
SPACINI, HIERONYMO Italian rondache L 7	253
SPEIER, PETER VON Ornamentation of German breastplate and rondache C 8, L 4	63, 252
STENGLIN, J. C. (engraver) German wheel-lock F 81	168
TREITZ, ADRIAN German salade A 1	21
VINNDT, IOAN Dutch cutlass E 91	127
WILLEMS, CLEMENS Solingen sword blades E 84, 85	124
WILSON English pistol F 21	151
WOLF OF LANDSHUT German demi chanfron J 4	232
WUNDES, JOHANNES Solingen sword blade E 30	97

ARMORERS' MARKS



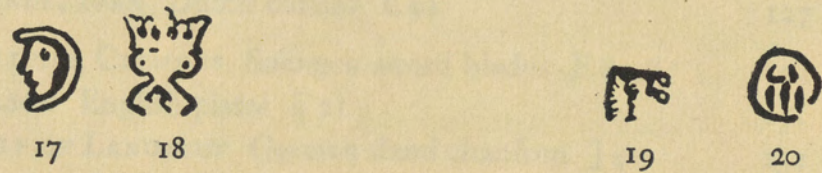
SUITS OF ARMOR



HELMETS



BODY ARMOR



ARMORERS' MARKS

SUITS OF ARMOR

1. Mark of Arsenal of Zurich, xvi century, Swiss. A 2, p. 23.
See H 1, p. 181.
2. Early xvi century, German. A 2, p. 23. See B 9, p. 44.
3. Early xvi century. A 2, p. 23.
4. Wolf of Landshut, about 1540, German. A 6, p. 23.
5. xvi century, German. A 6, p. 23.
6. xvi century, German. Occurs with Wolf of Landshut mark. A 6, p. 23.
7. xvi century, German. A 13, p. 34.
8. xvi century, German. A 15, p. 36.
9. Early xvii century, German. A 16, p. 37.

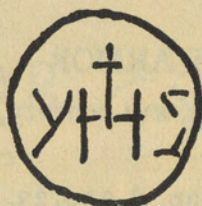
HELMETS

10. Tomaso Missaglia, about 1450, Italian. B 2, p. 41.
11. About 1480, North Italian. B 3, p. 42.
12. Early xvi century, German. B 9, p. 44. See A 2, p. 23.
13. xvi century, Spanish. B 23, p. 49.
14. xvi century, Italian. B 25, p. 50.
15. 1570, Italian. B 26, p. 50.
16. About 1585, German Saxon. B 30, p. 52.

BODY ARMOR

17. xv century, Italian. C 2, p. 61.
18. Late xv century, Italian. C 3, p. 61.
19. xvi century, German. C 7, p. 63.
20. Middle of xvi century, Armory of Constantinople. C 8,
p. 64.

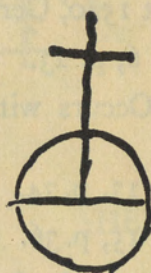
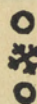
ARMORIAL MARKS SWORDS



21



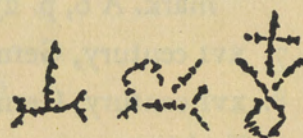
22



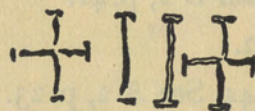
23



24



25



26



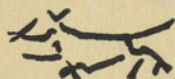
27



28



29



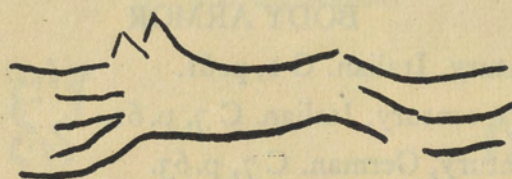
30



31



32



32



33

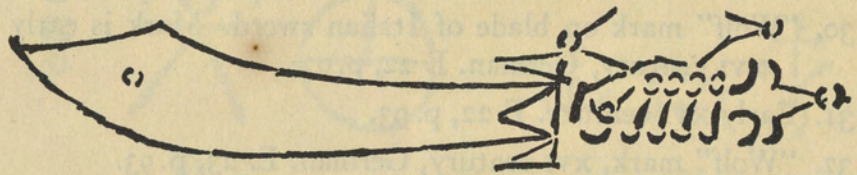
SWORDS

21. xiv century. E 2, p. 85.
22. xv century, Austrian. E 5, p. 86.
23. xv century, German. E 10, p. 88.
24. Toledo mark, xv century, Spanish. E 11, p. 89.
25. xv century. E 12, p. 89.
26. Late xv century, Venetian. E 14, p. 90.
27. End of xv century, Italian. E 15, p. 90.
28. xvi century, German. E 18, p. 91.
29. Early xvi century, Florentine. E 21, p. 92.
30. "Wolf" mark on blade of Italian sword. Mark is early xvi century, German. E 22, p. 93.
31. Early xvi century. E 22, p. 93.
32. "Wolf" mark, xvi century, German. E. 23, p. 93.
33. First of xvi century, Italian. E 24, p. 94.

SWORDS



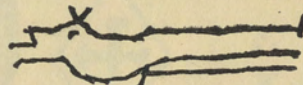
34



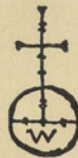
35



37



36



38



39



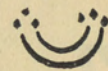
40



41



42



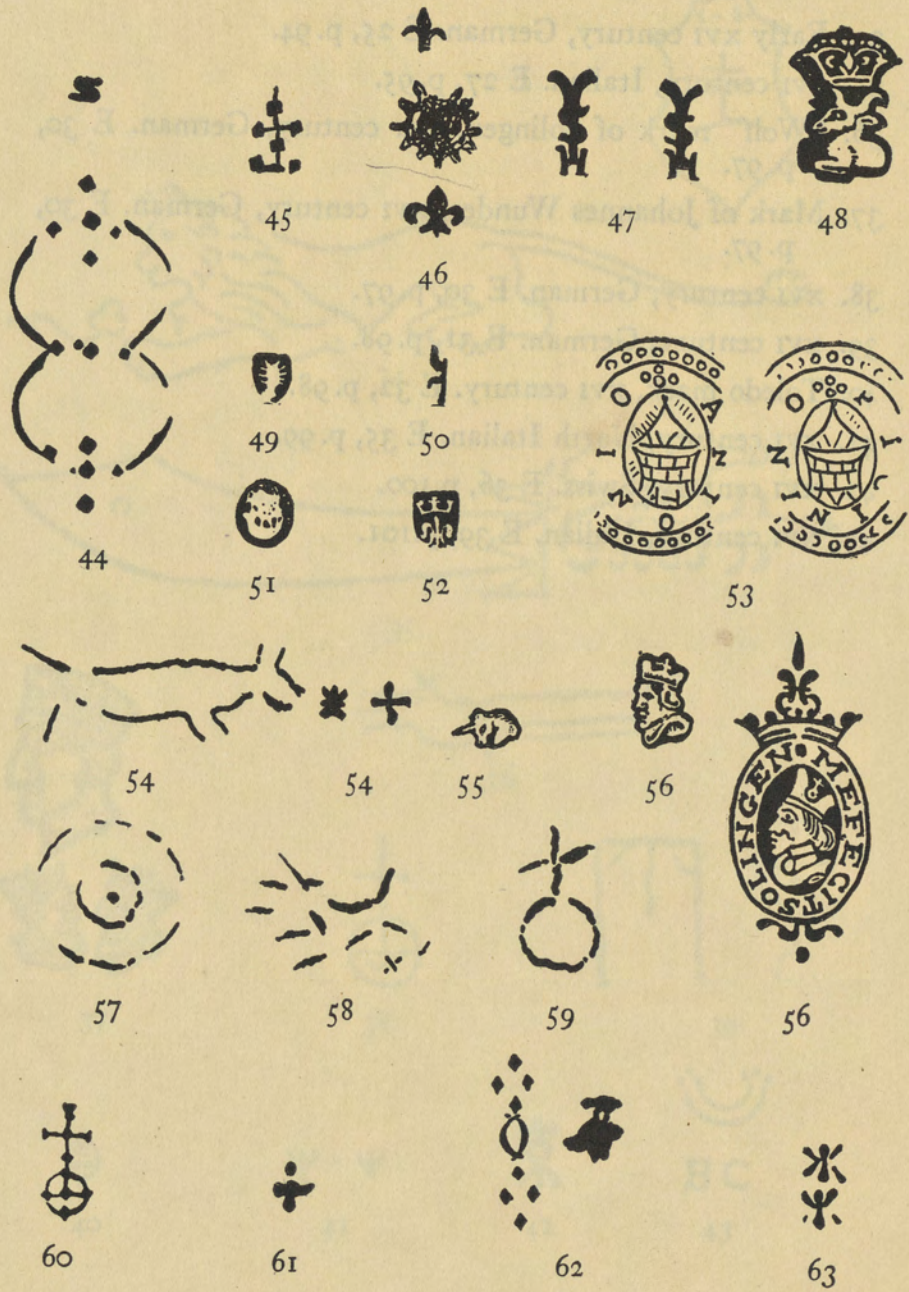
BC

43

SWORDS (Continued)

34. Early xvi century, German. E 25, p. 94.
35. xvi century, Italian. E 27, p. 95.
36. "Wolf" mark of Solingen, xvi century, German. E 30, p. 97.
37. Mark of Johannes Wundes, xvi century, German. E 30, p. 97.
38. xvi century, German. E 30, p. 97.
39. xvi century, German. E 31, p. 98.
40. Toledo mark, xvi century. E 32, p. 98.
41. xvi century, North Italian. E 35, p. 99.
42. xvi century, Swiss. E 36, p. 100.
43. xvi century, Italian. E 39, p. 101.

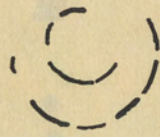
SWORDS



SWORDS (Continued)

44. End of xvi century, German. E 41, p.102.
45. End of xvi century, Spanish. E 42, p.103.
46. End of xvi century, Italian. E 43, p.103.
47. 1590, German. E 44, p.104.
48. xvi century, Italian. E 46, p.105.
49. Late xvi century, Italian. E 47, p.106.
50. Late xvi century, mark on Potzdam blade of Venetian sword. E 48, p.106.
51. End of xvi century, Italian. E 49, p.107.
52. End of xvi century, Italian. E 51, p.108.
53. Antonio Picinino, end of xvi century, Italian. E 52, p.108.
54. "Wolf" or running fox mark on Italian sword, early xvii century. E 55, p.110.
55. Clemens Horn of Solingen, first quarter of xvii century, German. Hilt, Flemish. E 57, p.111.
56. First of xvii century, German. E 59, p.112.
57. About 1620, German. E 61, p.113.
58. "Wolf" mark, about 1620, German. E 61, p.113.
59. About 1620, German. E 61, p.113.
60. Early xvii century, German. E 63, p.114.
61. 1525-1537, Italian. E 65, p.115.
62. xvii century, Italian. E 68, p.116.
63. xvii century, Venetian. E 69, p.117.

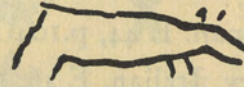
SWORDS



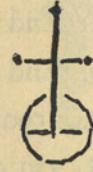
64



65



67



68



64



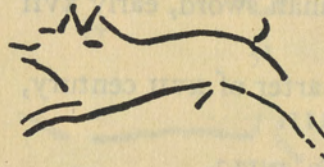
66



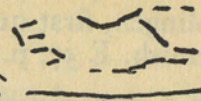
69



70



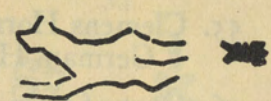
71



72



73

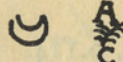


74

GUNS



75



76



77



78



79



80



80



81

SWORDS (Continued)

- 64. xvii century. E 71, p.117.
- 65. xvii century. E 72, p.118.
- 66. xvii century. E 75, p.120.
- 67. Solingen, 1640-1666, German blade on French hilt. E 78, p.121.
- 68. xvii century. E 79, p.122.
- 69. xvii century, German blade on Scotch hilt. E 84, p.124.
- 70. xvii century, German blade on Scotch hilt. E 84, p.124.
- 71. Solingen, xvii century, German blade on Scotch hilt. E 84, p.124.
- 72. Solingen, xvii century, German blade on French hilt. E 90, p.127.
- 73. End of xvii century, Italian. E 94, p.128.
- 74. Solingen, xviii century, German blade on Spanish hilt. E 99, p.131.

GUNS AND GUN PARTS

- 75. xvii century, Caucasian. F 6, p.145.
- 76. xvii century, Sardinian. F 9, p.146.
- 77. 1618, Spanish. F 10, p.147.
- 78. Early xvii century, Italian, Brescian. F 14, p.148.
- 79. First half of the xviii century, German. F 18, p.150.
- 80. xviii century, Oriental. F 19, p.150.
- 81. xviii century, Italian. F 20, p.151.

GUNS

Grival. a. Zoulon

82



83

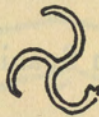


84

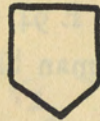


85

CROSSBOWS, WINDERS, AND QUARRELS



86



87



88



89

POLE ARMS



90



91



92



93



94



95



96



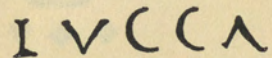
97



98



99



100

GUNS AND GUN PARTS (Continued)

- 82. xvii century, French. F 74, p.166.
- 83. About 1750, Spanish. F 86, p.169.
- 84. xviii century, Italian. F 87, p.170.
- 85. First of xix century, Spanish. F 90, p.170.

CROSSBOWS AND WINDERS

- 86. xv century, Spanish. G 1, p.173.
- 87. xvii century, English. G 5, p.174.
- 88. 1612, German. G 7, p.175.
- 89. Latter half of xvi century, Saxon. G 9, p.176.

POLE ARMS

- 90. About 1375, Swiss. H 1, p.181. See A 2, p. 23.
- 91. xv century, Italian. H 3, p.182.
- 92. xv century. H 4, p.182.
- 93. xv century, Italian. H 5, p.182.
- 94. xv century, German or Swiss. H 8, p.183.
- 95. xv century, Italian. H 10, p.184.
- 96. About 1470, Swiss. H 12, p.184.
- 97. xv century, German. H 13, p.184.
- 98. End of xv century, Italian. H 19, p.186.
- 99. End of xv century, Swiss. H 21, p.187.
- 100. xvi century, Italian. H 24, p.188.

POLE ARMS



DAGGERS



POLE ARMS (Continued)

- 101. xvi century, Italian. H 25, p.188.
- 102. 1520, Italian. H 26, p.189.
- 103. Early xvi century, Tyrolese. H 28, p.189; H 33, p.190.
- 104. Mark of Milan, xvi century, Italian. H 30, p.190.
- 105. xvi century, German. H 34, p.191.
- 106. xvi century, German. H 35, p.191.
- 107. xvi century, Tyrolese. H 47, p.195.
- 108. Late xvi century, French. H 53, p.197.
- 109. 1675, German. H 62, p. 200.
- 110. xvii century, German. H 71, p. 203.
- 111. End of xvii century, French. H 77, p. 206.

DAGGERS, STILETTOS, AND KNIVES

- 112. xv century, Italian. I 2, p. 211.
- 113. About 1510, Swiss. I 9, p. 213.
- 114. xvi century, German. I 10, p. 214.
- 115. xvii century, Indian. I 40, p. 224.
- 116. xviii century, Italian. I 50, p. 228.

GLOSSARY



GLOSSARY

- Arbalest*—a crossbow.
- Armet*—a close helmet with bevor and movable visor.
- Arquebus*—a musket first used in the sixteenth century.
- Bardiche*—a variety of pole axe with long, narrow, crescent blade.
- Bastard Sword*—a long sword for cut and thrust, with grip on which two hands can be placed. Sometimes called hand-and-a-half sword.
- Bear-paw*—the wide-toed foot covering or solleret of the early sixteenth century.
- Bevor*—the chin-piece of a helmet, or a separate chin and neck defence worn with an open helmet.
- Bishop's Mantle*—a cape of chain mail.
- Brassard*—entire arm defence, vambrace, coudière, and rerebrace.
- Brayette*—plate or mail covering for the fore-body.
- Bretelles*—long metal strips which clasp the haft of a pole arm, sometimes called cheeks.
- Brigandine*—a jacket of small plates riveted to a covering of fabric.
- Bufte*—a movable face defence of two or more plates, used with an open helmet.
- Burganet*—a light, open helmet, usually with hinged ear pieces and an umbril. Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- Cabasset*—a pear-shaped, open helmet with a narrow brim all around, having no comb, but, instead, usually a small apical stem. Sixteenth century.
- Calthrop*—a thorn of steel used to strew a battle field and break up a cavalry charge.
- Camail*—a hood or tippet of mail attached to the skull of early helmets.
- Casque*—a helmet; sometimes used to refer specifically to the late sixteenth and seventeenth century helmets made on classical lines.
- Casquetelle*—an open head piece with umbril and a long neck protection of several plates at the rear. Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- Champs-clos*—the lists or field in which jousting or a tournament took place.
- Chanfron*—a plate defence for the face of a horse.
- Chapel de fer*—a broad-brimmed helmet of hat form. Twelfth to sixteenth century.
- Cheeks*—the strips of metal which fix the head of a pole arm to the haft. Sometimes called bretelles.
- Cinquedea*—a short, broad-bladed dagger, five fingers wide at the hilt end of the blade.
- Colichimarde*—sword blade of triangular section, narrowing above the center. Supposedly invented by Königsmark (Maréchal de Saxe).
- Colletin*—a gorget, a neck defence.
- Comb*—the crest of a helmet.
- Coronal*—a rosette or button fixed on the tip of a lance in some forms of tilting.
- Coude*—elbow-pieces of plate.
- Coudière* (*English term, elbow cap*)—elbow-pieces of plate.
- Crinet*—a series of plates to protect the neck of a horse.
- Cuir bouilli*—leather steeped in wax in which certain essences have been dissolved, a material much

used for making armor in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

Cuirass—body-armor.

Cuisse—thigh piece of plate.

Dagger à rognons—a dagger having kidney-shaped projections above the quillons.

Dagger à rouelle—a dagger with circular disks at either end of the hilt.

Ecrivisse—armor made from narrow, overlapping plates riveted together, sometimes called splint armor.

Elbow gauntlet—a metal or leather glove with cuff reaching to the elbow. Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Espalier—shoulder defence of plate.

Estop—a thrusting sword. Fourteenth to seventeenth century.

Falchion—a sword with wide, curving blade. Fourteenth to seventeenth century.

Fauchard—a pole arm having a large, convex-edged blade, and a small projection often crescent-shaped at the back; a sixteenth century form of glaive for ceremonial uses.

Feather-staff—a pole arm carried by an infantry captain in time of peace, consisting of a hollow staff from which spikes are released by a spring.

Flamberge—a two-handed sword with wavy or flamboyant blade.

Flanchard—armor for the flank of a horse.

Gadling—raised knuckle plate of a gauntlet.

Gambeson—a quilted tunic worn under chain mail.

Garde de rein—loin guard of armor.

Genouillère—jointed knee piece of plate.

Glaive—a pole arm. The term has been loosely applied to every variety of pole arm and to swords. Research suggests strongly that in the closest connotation of the word, it was a pole arm having a long, wide, convex-edged blade whether there were projections at the back or not. *Fauchard*, *bill*, and *guisarme* are all of the glaive type. Froissart speaks expressly of a glaive which had a long hook at the back of the blade for use in pulling down the defenders of a wall.

Gorget—a wide collar of plate, a colletin.

Greave—shin defence of plate.

Guisarme—a pole arm of the glaive type, having a long, convex-edged blade and one or two straight projections at the back.

Gussets—originally chain mail pieces tied on to cover those parts of the body not protected by plate armor. Later, the plate or the ridge on a breastplate following the contour of the under arm.

Halberd—a pole arm having a short axe blade at one side, a beak at the back, and an apical spike above. The name is sometimes applied to any form of pole arm as a generic term.

Hand-and-a-half sword—see *bastard*.

Hauberk—a shirt of chain mail.

Holy-water sprinkler—a spiked knob appended by a chain to a short shaft of wood or iron. This name, in catalogues of English collections, is often given to the weapon known in European armor works as a *morgenstern*, a long shafted weapon with a spiked knob attached directly to the shaft by *bretelles*.

Jamb—armor for the lower leg.

- Foust*—a contest between two armored knights, fought according to fixed rules.
- Lance-rest*—a projecting finger of steel fixed to the right side of a breastplate to steady and bear the weight of a lance.
- Landsknecht*—a term applied to armor or weapons of a type used by German infantry of the sixteenth century.
- Latten*—a mixture having very nearly the composition of modern brass.
- Linstock*—a combination of pike and match-holder used by gunners for firing cannon.
- Main gauche*—a dagger used by the left hand when the right held a sword.
- Martel de fer*—a war hammer.
- Match-lock*—a fifteenth century firearm with touch hole, and fired by a match.
- Maximilian armor*—a style of plate armor of the first thirty years of the sixteenth century, distinguished by broad outlines and outlined, rounded ridges, and shallow flutings. So named in honor of the Emperor Maximilian I.
- Mitten gauntlet*—a hand protection in which the fingers are not separate.
- Morion*—a light, open helmet with a crest and a swooping brim pointed fore and aft.
- Morgenstern*—a spiked knob attached to a long shaft by bretelles. See note on holy-water sprinkler.
- Moulinet*—the winder of a crossbow.
- Nasal*—a steel bar attached to the front of an open helmet for protecting the nose; in use commonly during the eleventh and twelfth centuries, revived later in some forms of seventeenth century helmets.
- Ocularium*—the eye-slits in the visor of a helmet.
- Palettes*—circular plates to protect the armpits.
- Partisan*—a pole arm with long shaft, and broad blade having two small, balancing lateral projections at the base. Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- Pas d'ane*—loops of steel immediately over the cross guard of a sword, little used before the sixteenth century.
- Pauldrons*—shoulder pieces of plate.
- Pavise*—a large shield used by a bowman.
- Peascod*—a breastplate with a prominent central ridge running to a point below the waistline, used from the middle of the sixteenth century on.
- Peytrel or poitrel*—steel covering for the chest of a horse.
- Pied-de-biche*—lever for a crossbow, goat's foot type.
- Pike*—a long shafted weapon with lance-like head, used by footmen.
- Placcate*—the lower of two plates forming a cuirass.
- Plastron*—a breastplate.
- Pole axe*—a long shafted axe with spear-pointed blade, a beak, and sometimes an apical spike.
- Polichinelle*—literally a buffoon or "Punch", a name applied to a late sixteenth and seventeenth century jacket.
- Poulaine, a la*—sollerets with long, extremely pointed toe plates, the name meaning "prow of a galley."
- Prick Spur*—a spur having a single, fixed point instead of a rowel.

- Quarrel*—a crossbow bolt or arrow.
- Quillons*—the cross guard of a sword.
- Ranseur*—a pole arm having three long blades, the center one longest, the side blades extending obliquely upward.
- Rerebrace*—armor for the upper arm.
- Ricasso*—the section of the sword blade next above the quillons, thick and squared.
- Rivet*—the term formerly meant a suit of armor, but is more commonly used to refer to the small nails which fasten the plates together.
- Rondache*—a circular shield. Fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.
- Rondelle*—a circular plate; its position is varied, rondelles being used at the back of the neck in an early form of armet, and, in some fifteenth and sixteenth century suits, to protect the armpits. Rondelles or rouelles occurred at either end of the hilt of an early form of dagger.
- Runka*—a sixteenth century pole arm of ranseur type.
- Salade*—a helmet most popular in the fifteenth century, though its use is mentioned in the fourteenth by Froissart. Its distinguishing feature is its length from front to back, and the extension of the rear to protect the neck. An open helmet, sometimes in one piece, with an ocularium cut in the front of the helmet which comes down over the upper half of the face and is worn with a bevor, sometimes having a separate visor plate attached.
- Schiavona*—a basket-hilted sword of the seventeenth century, a type carried by the Slavonic guards of the Doge of Venice.
- Shell*—a shell-shaped guard on certain forms of rapier of the end of the sixteenth century and of the early seventeenth.
- Sliding rivet*—a rivet fixed on the lower of two plates, and moving in a slot on the upper plate.
- Snaphance*—an early form of flintlock, in which the pan has to be uncovered before firing.
- Sollerets*—shoes of plate.
- Splint armor*—that formed of narrow, overlapping plates, usually set together with sliding rivets; see *ecrivisse*.
- Spontoon*—a parade pole arm with broad central blade and smaller, balancing lateral projections, a later development of partisan in use during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
- Standard of mail*—a collar of chain mail. Fifteenth century.
- Taces*—laminated plates attached to the lower part of a breastplate, running the full width of the breastplate.
- Tang of a sword*—the narrowed end which fits into the hilt.
- Tapul*—the central ridge prominent in some forms of breastplate.
- Targe*—a round shield. Viollet le Duc says that the targe first became a specialized form in the fourteenth century.
- Tassets*—plates attached at either side of the taces to protect the front of the thighs.
- Tiddle*—the button atop a sword pommel.
- Timbre*—crest of a helmet.
- Touch-box*—a box for flint and steel.

Tournament, Tourney—a contest waged under fixed rules by a party of knights against an opposing party.

Tuilles—plate defences in one piece for the front of the thighs, used in fifteenth century armor before the smaller, laminated plates of tassets made their appearance.

Umbril—an attached frontal brim somewhat like the visor of a modern golf cap, used on some forms of open helmet of the latter half of the sixteenth century and in the seventeenth century.

Vambrace—the plate defence for the fore-arm.

Vamplate—a circular shield fixed above the grip of a lance.

Ventail—that part of the face defence of a helmet which covers the middle of the face; it is pierced with breathing apertures.

Vervelles—loops attached to the border of an early helmet, from which a collar of mail was hung.

Vireton—a crossbow bolt or arrow whose wings are spirally set to produce a spinning motion in the arrow.

Visor—that part of the face defence of a helmet which protects the eyes and is pierced by an ocularium. When the face protection is formed of three plates, the upper is the visor, the middle plate the ventail, and the lowest, the bevor.

Vouge—a form of pole axe having a broad blade pointed at the head. Usually the shaft passes through two iron rings forged at the back of the blade, and a spike is affixed to the upper end of the shaft. The parade vouge of the sixteenth century varies the form chiefly by the curves of its edge and of its spike.

INDEX

INDEX

For Armorers' names see page 263.

ARMETS

- à rondelle, 41
- English, 45
- French, 49
- German, 46, 48, 50
- North German, 44

ARMOR

- suits, 21-37
- Swiss, 26
- ecrivisse, 32
- German, 22, 23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 34, 35, 36
- Gothic, 21
- Italian, 30, 31
- Spanish, 33

ARMORERS'

- Marks, 267
- Names, 263

ARMORIES

- Constantinople, 63
- Madrid, 71, 93, 94, 96, 98
- Tower of London, 145
- Vienna, 96
- Wolfenbüttel, 96
- Zurich, 22, 181, 184, 186, 187
- Armory of Dresden, 247

AXES

- battle, Swedish, 185
- pole, English, 185
- German, 185
- miner's, 200

BANNERS, 255-259

BASCINET, 41

BATARDEAU, 218

BAYONETS

- pistol, 149
- plug, 228

BISHOP'S MANTLE, 81

BITS, 240-241

BOAR SPEARS, 191, 193

BOLOGNA

- Burganet of civic guard, 53

BOLTS (crossbow), 173, 174, 177

BRAYETTES, 66, 80

BREASTPLATES, 61-65

- French, 64
- German, 62, 63
- Italian, 61, 62, 64, 65

BRESCIA, 105, 149

BRIGANDINE, 66

BRUNSWICK, DUKE OF, 96

BUFFE, Italian, 57

BURGANETS

- Italian, 43, 46, 50, 53, 54
- Swiss, 47

CABASSETS

- Italian, 50, 51, 53
- Spanish, 49

CANNONS, 161-163

- French, 162
- Japanese, hand, 163
- Spanish, 162
- Venetian, 161
- lock for, 166

CARBINE HANGER, 165

CASQUE, North Indian, 56

CASQUETELLES, 44, 45

CHAPELS DE FER

- German, 54
- Italian, 41, 42

CHAIN MAIL, 77-82

CHARLES V, 71, 94

COLLECTIONS OF ARMOR

- Austin, 204
- Bernal, 118, 166
- Brett, 47, 48, 51, 53, 54, 64, 113, 114, 118, 130, 138, 193, 204, 215, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 231, 232, 240.
- Cholmondely (Condovery Hall), 199, 221, 247

COLLECTIONS OF ARMOR—Cont.

Clemens, 81
 Dean, Bashford, 26, 27, 30, 32, 35,
 36, 37, 66, 77, 86, 137, 139, 198
 de Belleval et de Licques, 33, 62, 68
 De Cosson, 23, 53, 61, 67, 89, 93,
 94, 95, 105, 111, 112, 138, 139,
 185, 226, 232
 De Lery, 56
 d'Osuna, 31, 47, 67, 71, 72
 de Nieuwerkerke, 90
 de Rossi, 52, 65, 79
 Director of Porte de Hals, 63
 Drummond, 106
 Fortuny, 239
 Gayeski, 215, 222, 223, 260
 Gonzales, Don A., 157
 Greenwood, 167, 205, 242
 Gurney, 103, 108, 109, 110, 119,
 120, 167, 168, 205, 217, 220,
 222, 242
 Hammer, 245
 Hastings, 241
 Heeswizk, 87
 Hefner-Alteneck, 22, 74
 Hillingford, 73
 Jeffry-Whitehead, 24
 Keasbey, 53, 181
 Kevorkian, 64
 Kienbusch, 204
 Laking, 211, 213, 214
 Londesborough, 118, 122, 124,
 144, 157, 175
 Londonderry, Marchioness of, 251
 Lucas, 47, 62
 Macomber, 21, 260
 Magniac, 93, 109, 148, 200
 Meyrick, 109, 110, 119, 120, 199,
 217, 242
 Offerman, 50, 51, 56, 61, 99, 100,
 104, 120, 121, 125, 139, 146,
 147, 149, 160, 163, 166, 196,
 204, 208, 224, 239, 240, 241,
 246
 Rhineland, 28
 Richards, 105, 107, 199, 225
 Ronalds, 55
 Schott, Chas. M., Jr., 145, 150,
 153, 159, 165, 166, 169, 170

Shandon, 222
 Sharp, 122
 Spiller, 29, 49, 51, 62, 63, 67, 72,
 73, 109, 157, 161, 165, 173, 200
 Spitzer, 147, 219, 232, 245, 246, 259
 Sussex, 122
 Thewalt, 103
 Thill, 21, 45, 61, 80, 85, 88, 92,
 101, 102, 113, 114, 128, 173, 174,
 181, 208, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238,
 239, 242
 Williams, 55
 Yerkes, 92, 252
 Zschille, 28, 48, 50, 61, 64, 86, 94,
 97, 114, 115, 116, 131, 176, 181,
 182, 183, 185, 187, 189, 191, 193,
 195, 196, 197, 198, 203, 215,
 225, 241, 253

DAGGERS, 209-228

à rognon, 211
 à rouelle, 212
 French, 211, 212
 German, 213, 214, 219, 226
 Italian, 212, 214, 215, 216, 217,
 218, 220, 221, 222, 225, 226, 227
 Neapolitan, 225
 Persian, 224
 Russian, 224
 Sheath, 219
 Spanish, 214, 222
 Swiss, 213, 218

DEAN, BASHFORD, 32, 44, 66, and
 see Collections of Armor

EXHIBITIONS OF ARMOR

Boston Museum of Fine Arts, 33,
 48, 81, 105, 232, 241, 245, 246
 Burlington Fine Arts Club, 226
 Early Italian Art, 217, 222
 Metropolitan Museum of Art,
 New York, 28, 33, 48, 52, 64,
 66, 81, 105, 162, 232, 241, 245,
 246, 253
 Royal House of Tudor, 23, 29, 47,
 51, 95, 105, 215, 217, 220, 223,
 226, 245, 246
 World's Columbian, 48

- FAIRFAX, GENERAL**, 122
FAUCHARD, 188, 189
FEATHER STAFF, 191
FRIAULER-SPIESSES, 189, 195
FLINT, 165
FLINTLOCKS
 English pistols, 149, 151
 French pistols, 149
 German pistols, 150
 Italian pistols, 148, 150, 151
GAUNTLETS, 72, 73, 74
GIUOCO DEL PONTE, 68
GLAIVE, 181
GUISARMES, 181, 182
GUNS, 141-170
GUN BARRELS
 German, 167
 Italian, 167, 169
GUN REST, 166
GUNSIGHT, 167
HALBERDS, 181-205
 Austrian, 194
 English, 201
 French, 195, 200, 205
 Genoese, 198
 German, 183, 192, 195, 203
 Italian, 182, 186, 187, 188, 190, 193, 194
 Saxon, 197, 204
 Spanish, 187
 Swiss, 181, 183, 184, 187
 Tyrolese, 189, 190
HAUBERKS, chain mail, 75-82
HELMETS, 39-57
 Various kinds are listed under separate headings
HOLY WATER SPRINKLER, 196
JOHAN GEORG II OF SAXONY, 204
KHATAR, 120
KIENBUSCH, C. O. VON, 204
KNIVES
 pruning, 213
 English hunting knife, 227
 Italian knife and fork, 228
 Spanish, 228
LAKING, SIR GUY, 41, 81, 111, 126
LINSTOCKS, 198, 201, 202, 205
MACES, 243-247
MADRID, see Armories
MARKS, see Armorers' Marks, 267
MARTELS DE FER, 186, 199
MAXIMILIAN ARMOR
 Armets, 44, 46
 Breastplate and backplate, 62
 Suits, 22, 23
METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART, 24, 28, 66, 162, 204 and see Exhibitions
MONTMORENCY, ANNE DE, 70, 71
MORGENSTERN, 183
MORIONS
 German, 53
 Saxon, 51
 Spanish, 51
 Swiss, 50
MORION-CABASSETS, 42, 43, 47
MUNICH, 35
MUZZLE, 239
NAMES OF ARMORERS, 263
NUREMBERG, 34, 259
PAMPLONA, 103
PARTISANS
 Italian, 183, 188, 194, 196
 German, 197
PATERNOSTER BLADE, 126, 132
PATRON, 156
PIKE, 207
PISA, 68
PISAN ARMOR, 30, 31, 65
PISTOLS, 143-151
 Various kinds under separate headings

- POMMELS, 138, 139
 POWDER FLASKS
 Balearic Islands, 159
 English, 160
 French, 153, 155
 German, 153, 154, 155
 Italian, 153, 160
 Spanish, 154
 Tyrolese, 159
 PRIMERS
 French, 155, 159
 German, 152, 157
 Italian, 156
 Tyrolese, 158
 PRODD, 176
 QUARRELS, see bolts
 RAPIERS
 Flemish, 110, 111
 French, 121, 123, 127, 132
 German, 112, 113
 Italian, 103, 105, 107, 108, 109,
 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 127, 128,
 129
 Spanish, 103, 114, 119, 126
 Venetian, 116, 117
 RIPOLL PISTOL, 144
 RONDACHES, 251, 253
 RUNKAS
 German, 189
 Italian, 184
 SADDLES
 French, 241
 Maximilian, 30
 SAXONY, ELECTORS OF, 51, 176,
 197, 204
 SCHEURER, 195
 SERPENTINE, 161
 SNAPHANCE GUN LOCKS, 168, 169
 SNAPHANCE PISTOLS
 Caucasian, 145
 Spanish, 144
 SPANNERS
 German, 157
 Italian, 156, 157
 SPONTOONS
 Austrian, 206
 German, 203, 206, 207
 Italian, 202
 STILETTOS, 211, 214, 215, 216, 217,
 218, 220, 221, 222, 223
 SWORDS, 83-139
 cinquedeas, 87-91
 estocs, 86, 87, 114, 128
 executioners', 97, 113, 115, 129
 falchions, 95, 96, 101, 105, 118
 hand-and-a-half, 92, 94, 102, 104
 hunting, 124, 131, 133, 136, 137
 mortuary, 121
 pillow, 115, 122
 two-handed, 88, 89, 92, 93, 95, 96,
 98, 100, 104
 TILTING SPEAR, 208
 TOUCH-BOX, 156
 TOURNEY LANCE, 208
 TULWAR, 120
 VAMPLATE, 208
 VOUGE, 191
 WHAWELL, 43
 WHEELLOCKS, PISTOLS AND RIFLES,
 AXE AND PISTOL COMBINED, 143
 German, 144, 147
 Italian, 146, 147, 148
 Sardinian, 146
 Spanish, 147
 Swedish, 144
 WIRSBERGH, PETTHER, 114
 ZULOAGA, 96

T96.8C63
M98

S T96.8C63 M98
Cleveland museum of art.
A catalogue of the collection of arms &
Cleveland, The Cleveland museu 1924.
33032001473747

CLEVELAND MUSEUM OF ART



3 3032 00147 3747

